



# MediBonus

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
**FOR LIFE**

# Contents



MediBonus

About MediBonus	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	12
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Dentistry Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
Out-of-Hospital Benefits	17
SmartCare Benefits	18
Day-to-Day Benefits	19
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	20
Wellness Benefits	23
Ambulance Services	24
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	25
Access to Care (Covid-19)	28
Addendums	29
Exclusions	30
Contact details	34
Banking Details	34
Fraud	34

**Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines**



## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience – 24/7**.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediBonus Benefit Option

**MediBonus** provides mature families and professionals with unlimited hospital cover in a hospital of their choice, with In-Hospital Medical Practitioner consultations and visits paid at 200% Medshield Private Tariff, and the independence to manage daily healthcare expenses through a substantial Day-to-Day Limit.



**Ambulance Services**



**Major Medical Benefits (In-Hospital)**



**Oncology Benefits**

**This is an overview of the benefit categories offered on the MediBonus option**



**Day-to-Day (Out-of-Hospital)**



**Chronic Medicine Benefits**



**Maternity Benefits**











**Wellness Benefits**



## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **MediBonus** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:

<p><b>Hospital Pre-Authorisation</b> You must request pre-authorisation 72 hours before admission from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.</p>			<p><b>Hospitalisation Cover</b> Cover for hospitalisation includes accommodation, theatre costs, hospital equipment, theatre and/or ward drugs, pharmaceuticals and/or surgical items.</p>
	<p><b>Specialist Services Pre-authorisation</b> Services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. If you do not obtain a pre-authorisation or retrospective authorisation in case of an emergency, you will incur a percentage penalty.</p>		<p><b>Scheme Rules/Protocols</b> Pre-authorisation is not a guarantee of payment and Scheme Rules/Protocols will be applied where applicable.</p>
<p><b>Day-to-Day Benefits</b> Is allocated according to your family size. Treatment is paid at 100% of the Scheme negotiated fee, or in the absence thereof, 100% of the cost or Scheme Tariff.</p>			<p><b>Designated Service Providers (DSPs)</b> The Scheme uses DSPs for quality and cost-effective healthcare. Make use of the applicable DSPs to prevent co-payments.</p>
<p><b>Co-payments</b> Some procedures might attract co-payments – review this Guide to obtain information on these services, or call the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>			<p><b>Networks</b> Use the relevant Medshield Networks where applicable to avoid co-payments. These are available on our online tools e.g. website and Member App, or from the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>

### Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

### Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

#### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

MEDIBONUS OPTION	PREMIUM
Principal Member	R7 587
Adult Dependand	R5 328
Child*	R1 578

\*Contribution rate is applicable to the member's first, second and third biological or legally adopted children only, excluding students.

### DEFINITION:

*Adult Dependand:* A dependand who is 21 years or older, excluding a student up to age of 28 years (as per the Scheme Rules).

*Child Dependand:* A dependand under the age of 21 years, including a student (as per the Scheme Rules) under the age of 28.



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chronic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.

Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%) will apply to the following In-Hospital services (as part of an authorised event):

- Surgical Procedures
- Confinement
- Consultations and visits by Family Practitioners and Specialists
- Maxillo-facial Surgery
- Non-surgical Procedures and Tests

Medshield Private Tariff (up to 200%) will apply to the following services:

- Confinement by a registered Midwife
- Non-surgical Procedures (Refer to Addendum B for the list of services)
- Routine Diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures (Refer to Addendum B for the list of services)



 **The Application of Co-payments**

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

- Non-PMB Internal Prosthesis and Devices
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP or a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network
- Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Pharmacy obtained out of formulary medication
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP provider - Chronic Renal Dialysis
- Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology

- 20% upfront** co-payment
- 30% upfront** co-payment
- 30% upfront** co-payment
- 30% upfront** co-payment
- 40% upfront** co-payment
- 40% upfront** co-payment

**In-Hospital and Day Clinic Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB**

- Endoscopic procedures (refer to **Addendum B\***)
- Functional Nasal surgery
- Laparoscopic procedures
- Arthroscopic procedures
- Wisdom Teeth extraction in a Day Clinic
- Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy
- Hernia Repair (except in infants)
- Back and Neck surgery
- Nissen Fundoplication
- Hysterectomy

- R1 000 upfront** co-payment
- R1 000 upfront** co-payment
- R2 000 upfront** co-payment
- R2 000 upfront** co-payment
- R900 upfront** co-payment
- R2 000 upfront** co-payment
- R3 000 upfront** co-payment
- R4 000 upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 upfront** co-payment

*Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.*

*\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.*



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.





# Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>EXTENDED BENEFIT COVER (up to 200%)</b>	For specified services and procedures only where a beneficiary is hospitalised.
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> Specialist services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation.
<b>SURGICAL PROCEDURES</b> As part of an authorised event.	<b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b>
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the Hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R875</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li><b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li><b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li><b>Hospice</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R103 700</b> per family per annum.              <b>R43 500</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>GENERAL, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorized by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.  <b>Hiring or buying of Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics:</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Peak Flow Meters, Nebulizers, Glucometers and Blood Pressure Monitors</b> (motivation required)</li> <li><b>Hearing Aids</b> (including repairs)</li> <li><b>Wheelchairs</b> (including repairs)</li> <li><b>Stoma Products and Incontinence Sheets related to Stoma Therapy</b></li> <li><b>CPAP Apparatus for Sleep Apnoea</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Preferred Provider.</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R16 550</b> per family per annum.              <b>R930</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Appliance Limit.   Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Unlimited if pre-authorized.  Subject to Appliance Limit.
<b>OXYGEN THERAPY EQUIPMENT</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>HOME VENTILATORS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS</b> <b>(Including emergency transportation of blood)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b></p>
<p><b>REFRACTIVE SURGERY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lasik</li> <li>• Radial Keratotomy</li> <li>• Phakic Lens Insertion</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R20 750</b> per family per annum. Including hospitalisation, if not authorised, payable from Day-to-Day Limit.</p>
<p><b>SLEEP STUDIES</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diagnostic Polysomnograms</li> <li>• CPAP Titration</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>ORGAN TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Immuno-Suppressive Medication</li> <li>• Post Transplantation and Biopsies and Scans</li> <li>• Related Radiology and Pathology</li> <li>• Corneal Grafts and Transplant (International)</li> <li>• Corneal Grafts and Transplant (Local)</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p>Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry.</p> <p><b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. <b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b></p> <p>In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this benefit guide.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit, unless specifically pre-authorised.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b></p> <p>Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). Preferred Provider Network will apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R56 000</b> per family per annum. <b>20% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB. <b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary, subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b></p> <p>Services must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider. <b>Including Ocular Prosthesis.</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R26 000</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.</p> <p>Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. No co-payment applies to CT Colonography. <b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b></p> <p><b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology</b></p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.</p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b></p>
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b> <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>R48 100</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB admissions. Subject to Mental Health Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Mental Health Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Mental Health Limit.</p>
<p><b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	<p>As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.</p> <p>Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment.</b></p>
<p><b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.</p>



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).  
**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li>• <b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li>• <b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li>• <b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>R580 570</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.  <b>ICON Enhanced</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.  <b>ICON Enhanced</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Limited to <b>2 Scans</b> per family per annum.            Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.</p>	<p><b>6 visits</b> per family per annum.            Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorder. Subject to pre-authorisation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>R234 700</b> per family per annum.            Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Drugs Limit.</p>
<p><b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event only)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.  <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages)  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R98 800</b> per family per annum.  <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b>            Co-payments and prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable to Breast Reconstruction.</p>



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it will pay from the Acute Medicine benefit.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 26 PMB CDL's and an additional list of 44 conditions.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### Re-imbursment at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies. Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R17 325</b> per beneficiary per annum limited to <b>R34 650</b> per family per annum. Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b>, within and above limits.</p>

# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

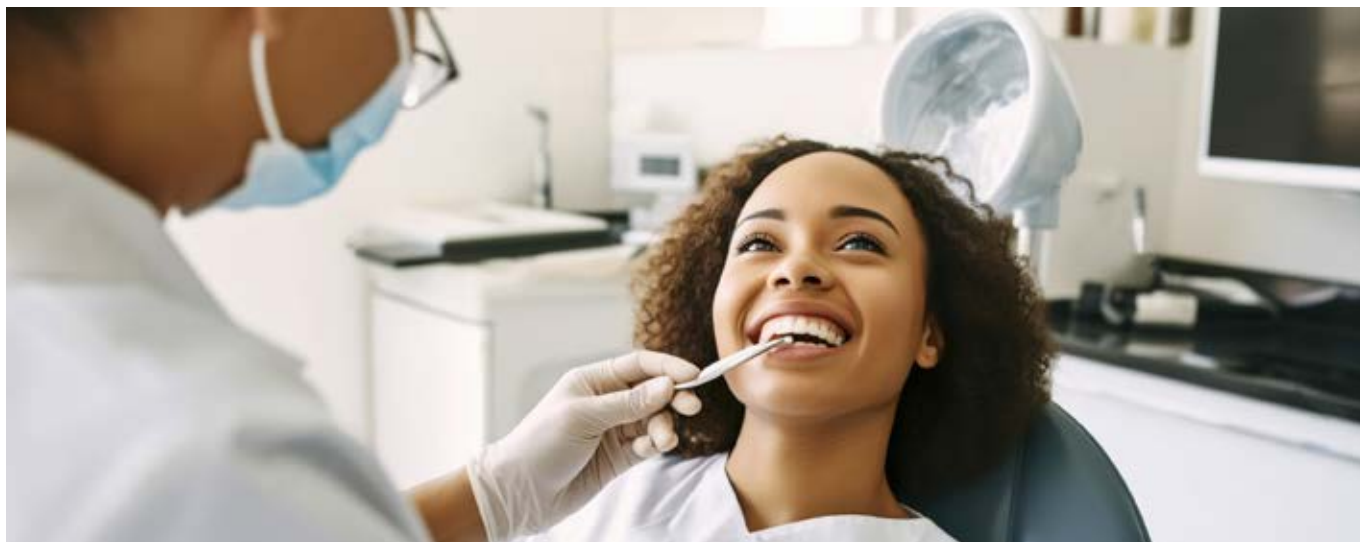
### Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours

Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



## MEDIBONUS CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease	Hypertension	Generalised Anxiety Disorder	Peripheral Neuropathy
Asthma	Hypothyroidism	Gout / Hyperuricaemia	Polyarteritis Nodosa
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder	Multiple sclerosis	Huntington's Chorea	Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
Bronchiectasis	Parkinson's disease	Liver Failure	Psoriasis
Cardiac failure	Rheumatoid arthritis	Macular Degeneration	Pulmonary Interstitial Fibrosis
Cardiomyopathy	Schizophrenia	Menieres Disease	Raynaud's Disease
Chronic renal disease	Systemic lupus erythematosus	Motor Neuron Disease	Rickets
Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Ulcerative colitis	Muscular Dystrophy	Stroke
Coronary artery disease	Ankylosing Spondylitis	Myasthenia Gravis	Thrombocytopenic Purpura (ITP)
Crohn's disease	Anorexia Nervosa	Narcolepsy	Tourette's Syndrome
Diabetes insipidus	Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy	Obsessive Compulsive Disorder	Transient Ischaemic Attacks
Diabetes mellitus type 1	Bulimia	Osteoarthritis	Trigeminal Neuralgia
Diabetes mellitus type 2	Cerebral Palsy	Osteoporosis and Osteopaenia	Urticaria
Dysrhythmias	Connective Tissue Disorders	Paget's Disease	Valvular Heart Disease
Epilepsy	Cystic Fibrosis	Pancreatic Disease	Venous Thrombotic Disorders
Glaucoma	Depression	Panic Disorder	Zollinger Ellison Syndrome
Haemophilia	Endocrine Disorders	Paraplegia / Quadriplegia	
Hyperlipidaemia	Endometriosis	Pemphigus	



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>In-Hospital</b> (only for beneficiaries under the age of 6 years old)            Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701).            Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>.            According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.         </li> <li> <b>Out-of-Hospital</b>            According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Plastic Dentures subject to pre-authorisation.            Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment, will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>.         </li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DENTISTRY</b></p> <p>All below services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy</b>            Hospitalisation, general anaesthetics or conscious analgo sedation only for bony impactions. Out-of-Hospital apicectomy of any permanent teeth only covered in Practitioners' Rooms. Subject to the Hospital Managed Healthcare Programme and pre-authorisation. Subject to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.            Subject to pre-authorisation of general anaesthetic and conscious analgo sedation, In- and Out-of-Hospital. No authorisation required for apicectomy, removal of impacted teeth or wisdom teeth if done under local anaesthetic.         </li> <li> <b>Dental Implants</b>            Includes all services related to Implants.            Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.         </li> <li> <b>Orthodontic Treatment</b>            Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.         </li> <li> <b>Crowns, Bridges, Inlays, Mounted Study Models, Partial Chrome Cobalt Frame Dentures and Periodontics</b>            Consultations, Visits and Treatment for all such dentistry including the Technicians' Fees. Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.         </li> </ul>	<p><b>R20 350</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.  <b>R900 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic.  <b>R2 000 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).  <b>Non-elective surgery only.</b>            According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R21 950</b> per family per annum.  <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b>            only applicable to Maxillo-facial Surgery.</p>



A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

**12 Antenatal Consultations** per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**8 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

**One Amniocentesis test** per pregnancy.

### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
- **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
- **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**

- Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner

- Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder

**Clinical Protocols apply.**

**Unlimited. Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)**

**Unlimited.**

**Unlimited.**

**Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)**

**Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)**

applies to a registered Midwife only.

**Unlimited.**

### PAEDIATRIC CONSULTATIONS

**2 visits per beneficiary** under the age of 2 years old, limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit.

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

Advice formulated by **professionals**



Emails with updates on the **size & development** of your **unborn child**



**Convenient, easily accessible** and **reliable** pregnancy resources

**Email reminders** to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.

**Endorsed by ambassadors**



**Toddler benefit** which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a **24/7 nurse helpline** and digital/online child yoga

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*







## Out-of-Hospital Benefits

Provides cover for Out-of-Hospital services such as Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations, Specialist Consultations and Acute Medication from your Day-to-Day Limit.

Your **Day-to-Day Limit** is allocated according to family size.

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee,** subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network and Managed Healthcare Protocols.

**Treatment paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee 100% of the cost or Scheme Tariff.**





# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

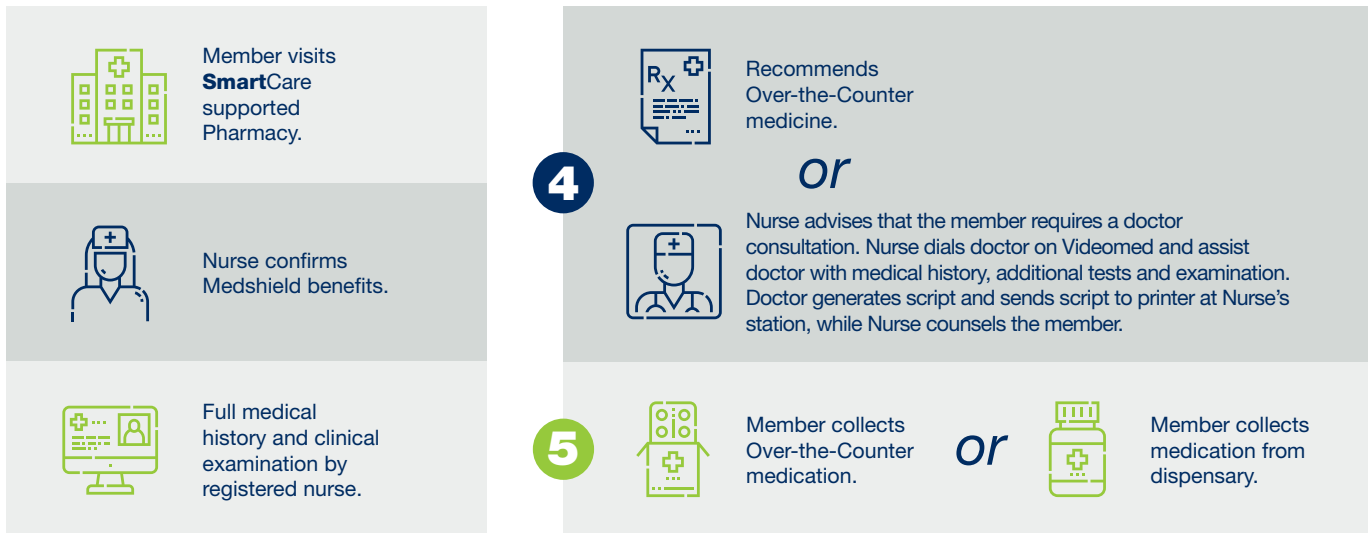
## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

The following services are paid from your Day-to-Day Limit. Unless a specific sub-limit is stated, all services accumulate to the Overall Annual Limit.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>DAY-TO-DAY LIMIT</b>	<p><b>Limited to the following:</b></p> <p><b>M = R13 500</b>  <b>M+1 = R18 900</b>  <b>M+2 = R21 000</b>  <b>M+3 = R23 100</b>  <b>M4+ = R25 000</b></p>
<p><b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS: OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b></p> <p>FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Medshield Family Practitioner (FP) Network</b> Consultations and Visits Out-of-Hospital.</li> <li><b>Extended FP visits for all Emergency and Chronic FP consultations</b> (In-person only) Subject to registering on the relevant Disease Management Programme and pre-authorisation on 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or +27 10 597 4701. Chronic Disease List &amp; Clinical Protocols apply.</li> </ul> <p><b>The use of the Medshield Family Practitioner Network applies.</b></p>	<p>Subject to the Day-to-Day Limit</p> <p><b>2</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit once the Day-to-Day Limit has been depleted.</p> <p>Unlimited, once the Day-to-Day and the Care Plan FP visits have been depleted. Service <b>must</b> be obtained from a nominated Family Practitioner on the Medshield Family Practitioner Network. <b>1</b> FP nomination per beneficiary.</p>
<p><b>MEDICAL SPECIALIST CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<p><b>CASUALTY/EMERGENCY VISITS</b></p> <p>Facility fee, Consultations and Medicine. If retrospective authorisation for emergency is obtained from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme within 72 hours, benefits will be subject to Overall Annual Limit. Only bona fide emergencies will be authorised.</p>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<p><b>MEDICINES AND INJECTION MATERIAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Acute medicine</b> Medshield Medicine Pricing and Formularies apply.</li> <li><b>Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT)</b> Limited to Schedules 0, 1 and 2 medicine advised and dispensed by a Pharmacist. The use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network applies.</li> </ul>	<p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Limited to <b>R270</b> per script, <b>1 script</b> per beneficiary per day.</p>
<p><b>OPTICAL LIMIT</b></p> <p>Subject to relevant Optometry Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Optometric refraction</b> (eye test)</li> <li><b>Spectacles OR Contact Lenses</b> Single Vision Lenses, Bifocal Lenses, Multifocal Lenses, Contact Lenses.</li> <li><b>Frames and/or Lens Enhancements</b></li> <li><b>Readers</b> If supplied by a registered Optometrist, Ophthalmologist, Supplementary Optical Practitioner or a registered Pharmacy.</li> </ul>	<p><b>1 pair</b> of Optical Lenses and a frame, <b>or</b> Contact Lenses per beneficiary every 24 months. Determined by a Optical Service Date Cycle.  Subject to Overall Annual Limit.</p> <p><b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle.  Subject to Overall Annual Limit.  Subject to Optical Limit.</p> <p><b>R1 250</b> per beneficiary, limited to and included in the Optical Limit.  <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum.  Subject to Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to the relevant Pathology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p> <p><b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.</p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY, BIKINETICS AND CHIROPRACTICS</b></p>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to the relevant Radiology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p>	<p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p> <p><b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum  In- or Out-of-Hospital.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p>	Limited to and included in Specialised Radiology Limit of <b>R26 000</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits



BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Non-Surgical Procedures</b></li> <li>• <b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> <li>• <b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p> <p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)</b> <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.</p> <p>Subject to Overall Annual Limit. <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%).</b> No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. <b>Refer to the Addendum B</b> for the list of services.</p>
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b> Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p>Limited to and included in the Mental Health Limit of <b>R48 100</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of Hospital.</p>
<p><b>INTRAUTERINE DEVICES AND ALTERNATIVES</b> Includes consultation, pelvic ultra sound, sterile tray, device and insertion thereof, if done on the same day. Subject to the relevant clinical protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Procedure to be performed in Practitioners' rooms. Only applicable if no contraceptive medication is used. <b>On application only.</b></p>	<p><b>1 per female</b> beneficiary. Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: <b>1 per female beneficiary</b> every 5 years. Implanon: <b>1 per female beneficiary</b> every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: <b>1 per female beneficiary</b> every 2 years.</p>
<p><b>ADDITIONAL MEDICAL SERVICES</b> Audiology, Genetic Counselling, Hearing Aid Acoustics, Occupational Therapy, Orthoptics, Podiatry, Speech Therapy and Private Nurse Practitioners. Dietetics In-Hospital referral is subject to authorisation from 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p>	<p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p>
<p><b>ALTERNATIVE HEALTHCARE SERVICES</b> Only for registered: Acupuncturist, Homeopaths, Naturopaths, Osteopaths and Phytotherapists.</p>	<p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p>



## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit, excluding consultations for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>Adult Vaccination Including Travel Vaccinations</b>	<b>R1 885</b> per family per annum. Thereafter payment from the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b> Only applicable if no intrauterine devices and alternatives are used.	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years old</b> , with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .
<b>Bone Density (for Osteoporosis and bone fragmentation)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 50+ years old every 3 years.</b>
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> per annum.
<b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b>	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9 - 13 years old</b> . Subject to qualifying criteria.
<b>Mammogram (Breast Screening)</b>	<b>1 per female beneficiary 40+ years old every 2 years.</b>
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pneumococcal Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years old</b> .
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>TB Test</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.
<b>Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:</b>	
<b>At Birth:</b> Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.	
<b>At 6 Weeks:</b> Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.	
<b>At 10 Weeks:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).	
<b>At 14 Weeks:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.	
<b>At 6 Months:</b> Measles MV(1).	
<b>At 9 Months:</b> Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.	
<b>At 12 Months:</b> Measles MV (2).	
<b>At 15 Months:</b> Chickenpox CP.	
<b>At 18 Months:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).	
<b>At 6 Years:</b> Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).	



**The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:**

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

**Child Immunisation**

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

**Health Risk Assessments**

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorisation by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

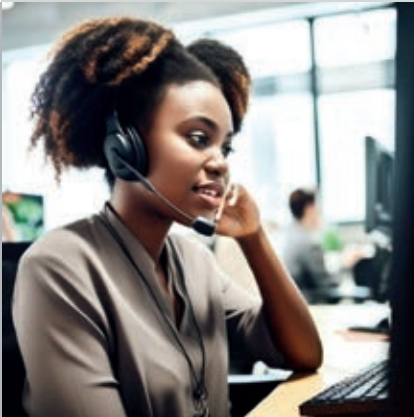
**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**





## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



## Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

## Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

### PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition

## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

**It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:**

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

# COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to <a href="mailto:member@medshield.co.za">member@medshield.co.za</a> and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p> <p>WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger.  
The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:

#### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;

Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

#### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

#### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

#### Implants

Folder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

#### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;

The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);

Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

#### **Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic);**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;  
Multiple hospital admissions;

Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;

The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

#### **The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;

Dentectomies;

Frenectomies;

Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy)

In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;

Professional oral hygiene procedures;

Implantology and associated surgical procedures;

Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

#### **Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;

Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;

Behaviour management;

Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;

Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;

Appointments not kept;

Treatment plan completed (code 8120);

Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;

Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;

Pulp tests;

Cost of mineral trioxide;

Enamel microabrasion.

Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth;

All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

#### **Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);

Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;

Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;

Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

#### **Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);

Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

#### **Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);

Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

#### **Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coaltar products for the treatment of psoriasis;

Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);

Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;

The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:

Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;

Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies).

Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a registered pharmacist);

Medicines for intestinal flora;  
 Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;  
 Slimming preparations for obesity;  
 Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:  
 Infants and pregnant mothers;  
 Malabsorption disorders;  
 HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.  
 Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);  
 All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;  
 Growth hormones, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;  
 Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorization required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Nappies and waterproof underwear;  
 Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

#### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;  
 Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

#### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);  
 Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP.

#### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses), and contact lens accessories and solutions;  
 Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
 OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;  
 Contact lens fittings;  
 Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be

required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;  
 Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

#### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow) Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;  
 International donor search costs for transplants.

#### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

#### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme;  
 Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;  
 Gene Sequencing.

#### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;  
 Biokinetics and Chiropractics In-Hospital.

#### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
 Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;  
 Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic – valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);  
 Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);  
 Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

#### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;  
 PET(Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;  
 CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);



If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

All screening that has not been pre-authorized or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Gynaecomastia;  
 Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Breast augmentation;  
 Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorized within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;  
 Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;  
 Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;  
 Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;  
 Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
 Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;  
 Circumcision In-Hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;  
 Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;  
 Balloon sinuplasty.

### **Items not mentioned in Annexure B**

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;  
 Autopsies;  
 Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;  
 Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;

Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;  
 Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas (Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation;

No consultations related to mental health;

No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;

No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;

SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.

Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority

Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield MediBonus Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
<b>Ambulance and Emergency Services</b>	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
<b>Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
<b>Dental Authorisations</b>	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
<b>Diabetes Care Programme</b>	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Programme</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Care Plans</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
<b>HIV and AIDS Management</b>	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
<b>HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)</b>	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
<b>Hospital Authorisations</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
<b>Hospital Claims</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
<b>Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)</b>	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
<b>Optical Services</b>	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to **[complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za)**, which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia  
**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664





## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# MediCore

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
**FOR LIFE**

# Contents



MediCore

About MediCore	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	12
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Dentistry Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
SmartCare Benefits	17
GP Virtual Consultations	18
Day-to-Day Benefits	19
Wellness Benefits	19
Ambulance Services	21
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	22
Access to Care (Covid-19)	25
Addendums	26
Exclusions	27
Contact Details	31
Banking Details	31
Fraud	31

***Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines***



## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediCore Benefit Option

**MediCore** is ideal for healthy individuals looking for comprehensive hospital cover, with daily healthcare expenses self-managed. This option offers unlimited hospital cover in the Compact Hospital Network, with In-Hospital Medical Practitioner consultations and visits paid at Medshield Private Tariff 200%. Day-to-day healthcare expenses are self-funded.



**Ambulance Services**



**Major Medical Benefits (In-Hospital)**



**Oncology Benefits**



**Chronic Medicine Benefits**



**Maternity Benefits**



**Wellness Benefits**

**This is an overview of the benefit categories on the MediCore option**

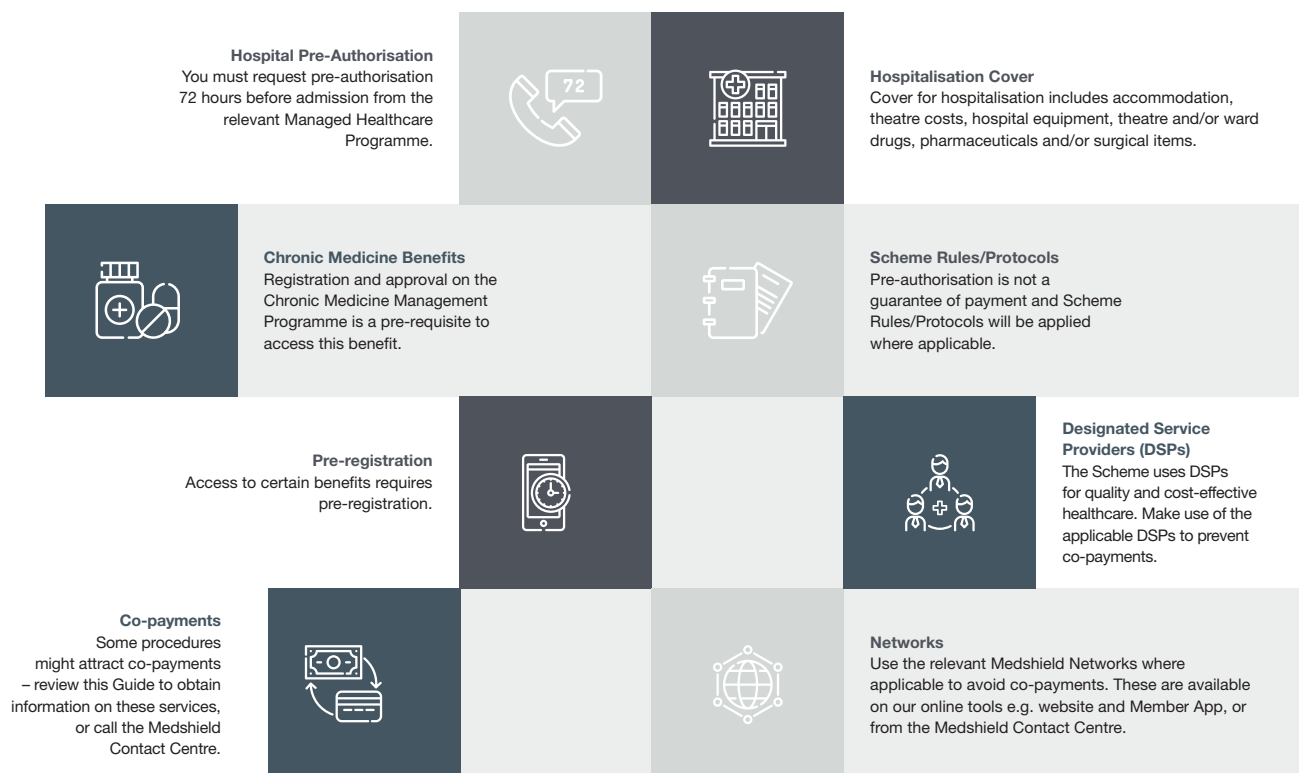




## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **MediCore** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:



### Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

### Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

#### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

MEDICORE OPTION	PREMIUM
Principal Member	R3 474
Adult Dependand	R2 940
Child*	R801

\*Contribution rate is applicable to the member's first, second and third biological or legally adopted children only, excluding students.

**DEFINITION:**

Adult Dependand: A dependand who is 21 years or older, excluding a student up to age of 28 years (as per the Scheme Rules).

Child Dependand: A dependand under the age of 21 years, including a student (as per the Scheme Rules) under the age of 28.



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chronic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.

Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%) will apply to the following In-Hospital services (as part of an authorised event):

- Surgical Procedures
- Confinement
- Consultations and visits by Family Practitioners and Specialists
- Maxillo-facial Surgery
- Non-surgical Procedures and Tests

Medshield Private Tariff (up to 200%) will apply to the following services:

- Confinement by a registered Midwife
- Non-surgical Procedures (Refer to Addendum B for the list of services)
- Routine Diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures (Refer to Addendum B for the list of services)



## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

Non-PMB Internal Prosthesis and Devices	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital - Mental Health	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital - Organ, Tissue and Haemopoietic stem cell (Bone marrow) transplant	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP or a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntarily obtained out of formulary medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP provider - Chronic Renal Dialysis	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment

### In-Hospital Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

Endoscopic procedures (refer to <b>Addendum B*</b> )	<b>R2 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hernia Repair (except in infants)	<b>R3 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Laparoscopic procedures	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Arthroscopic procedures	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Nissen Fundoplication	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hysterectomy	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Functional Nasal surgery	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Back and Neck surgery	<b>R8 000 upfront</b> co-payment

Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.

\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.



# Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>EXTENDED BENEFIT COVER (up to 200%)</b>	For specified services and procedures only where a beneficiary is hospitalised.
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> Specialist services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation.
<b>SURGICAL PROCEDURES</b> As part of an authorised event.	<b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b>
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R410</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li>• <b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li>• <b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li>• <b>Hospice</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R47 300</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R43 500</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>GENERAL, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.	No Benefit.
<b>Hiring or buying of Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stoma Products and Incontinence Sheets related to Stoma Therapy</b></li> </ul>	Unlimited if pre-authorised, PMB only.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CPAP Apparatus for Sleep Apnoea</b>                Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Preferred Provider.</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Limited to PMB only.
<b>OXYGEN THERAPY EQUIPMENT</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>HOME VENTILATORS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS (Including emergency transportation of blood)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners (FP).	<b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b>



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>SLEEP STUDIES</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Diagnostic Polysomnograms</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>ORGAN, TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Immuno-Suppressive Medication</b></li> <li>• <b>Post Transplantation Biopsies and Scans</b></li> <li>• <b>Related Radiology and Pathology</b></li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (International)</b></li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (Local)</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry.</p> <p><b>25% upfront</b> co-payment for the use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital.</p> <p><b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p> <p><b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter no benefit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.</p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b></p> <p>In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this benefit guide.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum, thereafter no benefit unless specifically pre-authorised.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b></p> <p>Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R39 650</b> per family per annum, limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB prosthesis. All joint replacement procedures are subject to PMB and PMB level of care only, and further limited to the Hips and Knees sub-limit of <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p> <p><b>Including Ocular Prosthesis</b></p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.</p> <p>No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.</p> <p>No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R11 150</b> per family limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit.</p> <p>No co-payment applies to CT Colonography.</p> <p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b></p> <p><b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.  <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP.            Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.</p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b>  <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b></p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS</b></p> <p>The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> <li><b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b>  <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)</b> apply if procedure is performed in Practitioners' rooms.  <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for a list of services.            No benefits Out-of-Hospital.</p> <p><b>Unlimited.</b>  <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)</b> apply if procedure is performed in Practitioners' rooms. No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger.  <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for a list of services.</p>
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b>  <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li><b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling In-Hospital</b></li> <li><b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling Out-of-Hospital</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>R41 300</b> per family per annum.  <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Compact Network Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB admissions.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to Mental Health Limit.</p> <p>Subject to PMB only.</p>
<p><b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li><b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li><b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	<p>As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.</p> <p>Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment</b>.</p>
<p><b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Limited to interventions and investigations only.  <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.</p>



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).  
**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li>• <b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li>• <b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li>• <b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul> <p><b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.  <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.  <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p><b>6 visits</b> per family per annum.            Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorization from the Oncology Managed Healthcare provider.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorders. Subject to pre-authorization.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to PMB only.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Drugs Limit.</p>
<p><b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event only)</b> Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.  <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages)  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R98 800</b> per family per annum.  <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b>            Co-payments and prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable to Breast Reconstruction.</p>



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it will pay from the Acute Medicine benefit.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 26 PMB CDL's and an additional condition.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### Re-imbusement at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies. Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of the Chronic DSP is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<p>Limited to PMB only.            Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> and is applicable from Rand one.</p>



# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

### Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours

Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



## MEDICORE CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Epilepsy	Parkinson's disease
Asthma	Coronary artery disease	Glaucoma	Rheumatoid arthritis
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder	Crohn's disease	Haemophilia	Schizophrenia
Bronchiectasis	Diabetes insipidus	Hyperlipidaemia	Systemic lupus erythematosus
Cardiac failure	Diabetes mellitus type 1	Hypertension	Ulcerative colitis
Cardiomyopathy	Diabetes mellitus type 2	Hypothyroidism	Depression
Chronic renal disease	Dysrhythmias	Multiple sclerosis	



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In-Hospital</b> (only for beneficiaries under the age of 6 years old for extensive Basic Dentistry). Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Non-elective surgery only.</b></p> <p>According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R14 300</b> per family per annum.</p> <p><b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b> only applicable to Maxillo-facial Surgery.</p>



A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

### 6 Antenatal Consultations per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**4 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
  - Unlimited. Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)**  
Use of the Compact Hospital Network applies. A **25% upfront co-payment** will apply for the use of a non-DSP.
- **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
  - Unlimited.**
- **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**
  - Unlimited. Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)**
  - Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)**  
applies to a registered Midwife only.
  - Unlimited.**

**Clinical Protocols apply.**

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

Advice formulated by **professionals**



Emails with updates on the **size & development** of your **unborn child**



**Convenient**, easily **accessible** and **reliable** pregnancy resources

**Email reminders** to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.

**Endorsed by ambassadors**



**Toddler benefit** which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a **24/7 nurse helpline** and digital/online child yoga

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit.

# SmartCare

SmartCare provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

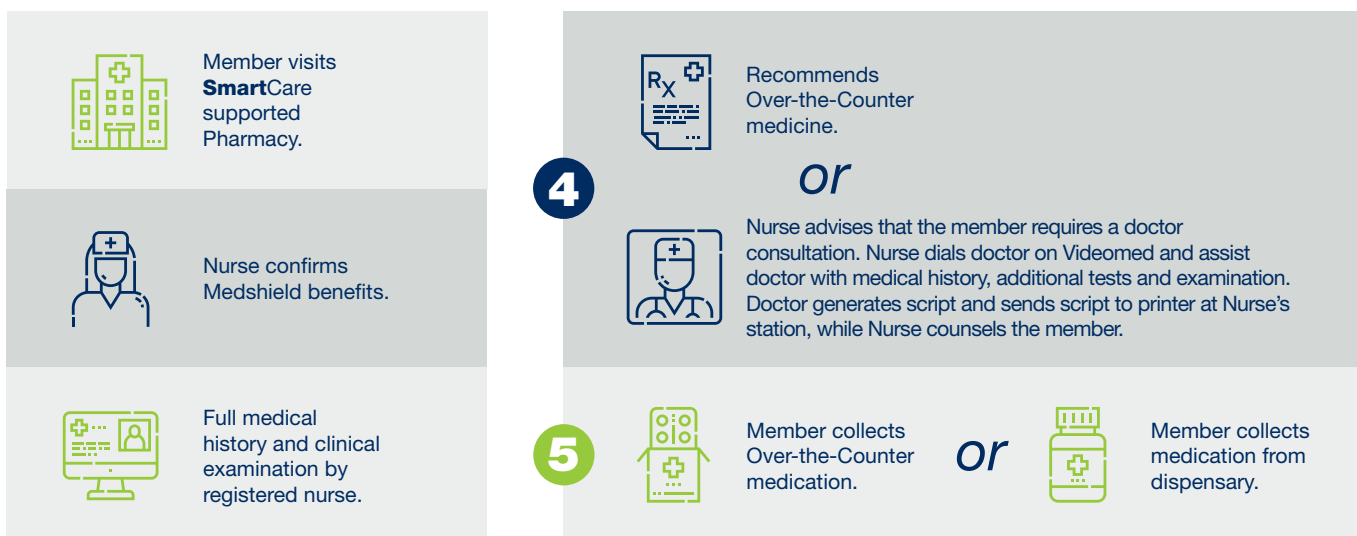
## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS: OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b> FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Medshield Family Practitioner (FP) Network</b> Consultations and Visits Out-of-Hospital.</li> </ul> <b>The use of the Medshield Family Practitioner Network applies.</b>	2 per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit.



## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter no benefit. Consultations are excluded for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.</li> </ul>	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b>	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years old</b> , with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter no benefit.
<b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> per annum.
<b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b>	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female beneficiary, 9 - 13 years old.</b> Subject to qualifying criteria.
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pneumococcal Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years old</b> .
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter no benefit.
<b>TB Test</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.
<b>Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:</b>	
<b>At Birth:</b> Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.	
<b>At 6 Weeks:</b> Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.	
<b>At 10 Weeks:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).	
<b>At 14 Weeks:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.	
<b>At 6 Months:</b> Measles MV(1).	
<b>At 9 Months:</b> Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.	
<b>At 12 Months:</b> Measles MV (2).	
<b>At 15 Months:</b> Chickenpox CP.	
<b>At 18 Months:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).	
<b>At 6 Years:</b> Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).	



**The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:**

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

**Child Immunisation**

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

**Health Risk Assessments**

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network





# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorisation by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**



## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



## Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

## Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition

## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

# COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to <a href="mailto:member@medshield.co.za">member@medshield.co.za</a> and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b> WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:

#### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;

Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

### Implants

Dolder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;

The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);

Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

#### **Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic)**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;  
Multiple hospital admissions;

Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;

The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

#### **The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;

Dentectomies;

Frenectomies;

Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy)

In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;

Professional oral hygiene procedures;

Implantology and associated surgical procedures;

Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

#### **Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;

Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;

Behaviour management;

Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;

Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;

Appointments not kept;

Treatment plan completed (code 8120);

Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;

Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;

Pulp tests;

Cost of mineral trioxide;

Enamel microabrasion;

Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth;

All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

#### **Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);

Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;

Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;

Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

#### **Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);

Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

#### **Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);

Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

#### **Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coal tar products for the treatment of psoriasis;

Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);

Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;

The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:

Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;

Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies);

Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a



registered pharmacist);  
 Medicines for intestinal flora;  
 Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;  
 Slimming preparations for obesity;  
 Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:  
 Infants and pregnant mothers;  
 Malabsorption disorders;  
 HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.  
 Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);  
 All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;  
 Growth hormones, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;  
 Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction.  
 Pre-authorisation required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Nappies and waterproof underwear;  
 Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

#### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;  
 Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

#### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);  
 Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP;  
 Conservative Back and Neck Treatment;  
 Healthcare services (including scans and scopes) that should be done Out-of-Hospital and for which an admission to hospital is not necessary.

#### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses), and contact lens accessories and solutions;  
 Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
 OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;  
 Contact lens fittings;

Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;  
 Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

#### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow) Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;  
 International donor search costs for transplants.

#### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

#### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme;  
 Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;  
 Gene Sequencing.

#### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;  
 Biokinetics and Chiropractics In-Hospital.

#### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
 Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;  
 Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic –valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);  
 Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);  
 Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Internal Nerve Stimulators.

#### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;  
 PET (Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;

CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

All screening that has not been pre-authorized or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Gynaecomastia;

Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast augmentation;

Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorized within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;

Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;

Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;

Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Keloid surgery, except following severe burn scars on the face and neck, for functional impairment such as contractures and excision of a tattoo (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies); skin disorders (life threatening/ non-life threatening) including benign growths;

Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;

Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Joint replacement including but not limited to hips, knees, shoulders and elbows, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care, DSP applies;

Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;

Circumcision In-Hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;

Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during

such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;

Balloon sinuplasty.

### **Items not mentioned in Annexure B**

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;

Autopsies;

Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;

Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;

Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;

Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas (Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation;

No consultations related to mental health;

No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;

No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;

SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.

Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority

Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield MediCore Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
<b>Ambulance and Emergency Services</b>	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
<b>Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
<b>Dental Authorisations</b>	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
<b>Diabetes Care Programme</b>	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Programme</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Care Plans</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
<b>HIV and AIDS Management</b>	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
<b>HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)</b>	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
<b>Hospital Authorisations</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
<b>Hospital Claims</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
<b>Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)</b>	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
<b>Optical Services</b>	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to [complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za), which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664



## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# MediCurve

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
**FOR LIFE**

# Contents



MediCurve

About MediCurve	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Dentistry Benefits	11
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
Out-of-Hospital Benefits	17
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	18
SmartCare Benefits	20
Wellness Benefits	21
Ambulance Services	22
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	23
Access to Care (Covid-19)	26
Addendums	27
Exclusions	28
Contact details	33
Banking Details	33
Fraud	33

*Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines*



## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediCurve Benefit Option

If you are tech-savvy, young and healthy, then **MediCurve** is the ideal first-time option for you! MediCurve provides generous hospital cover in the MediCurve Hospital Network combined with unlimited virtual Family Practitioner consultations and essential optical and dental cover through network providers.



This is an overview of the benefit categories offered on the MediCurve option



Ambulance Services



Major Medical Benefits (In-Hospital)



Oncology Benefits



- A digital plan for the young, carefree, healthy individual
- Easy online application process
- Submit your claims and manage your health online via any mobile device
- Unlimited Family Practitioner consultations including virtual, in-person, and Videomed and nurse-led SmartCare consultations.



Family Practitioner Benefits



Chronic Medicine Benefits



Maternity Benefits



Wellness Benefits



Dental Benefits

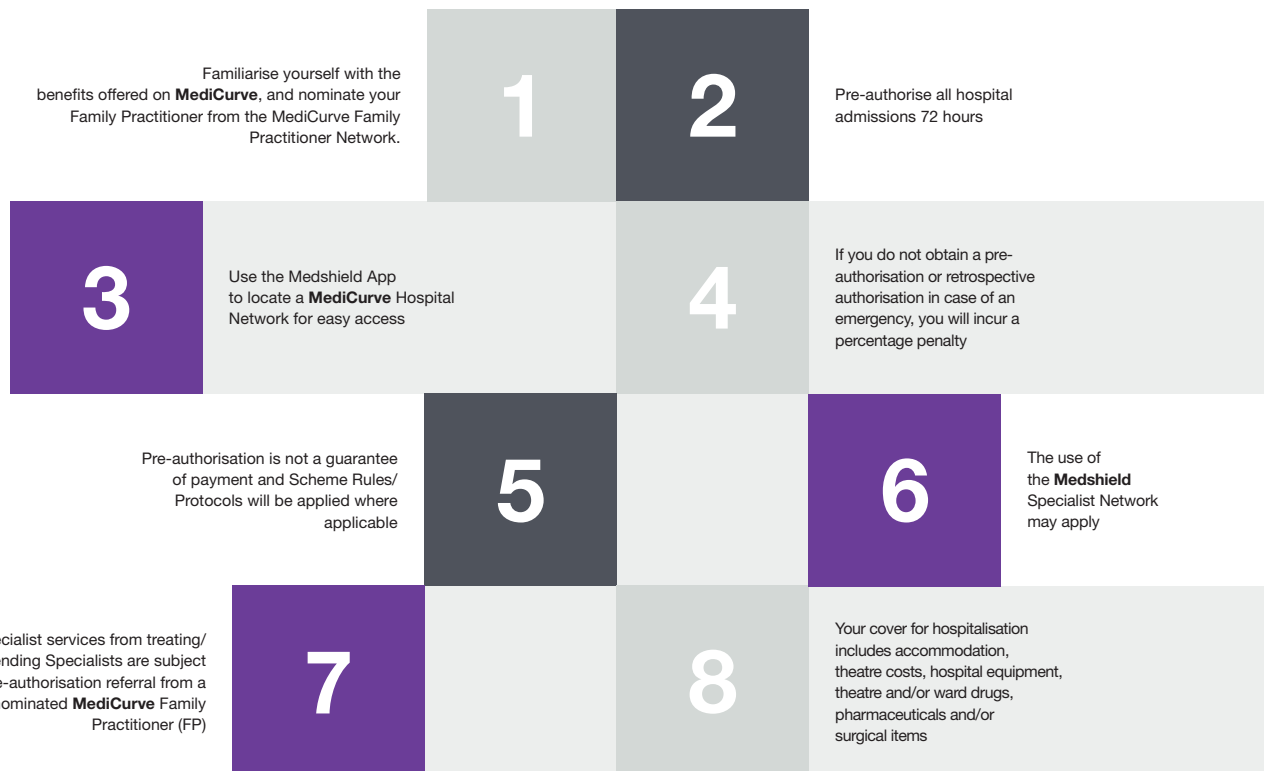




## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **MediCurve** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:



### Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

### Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

#### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

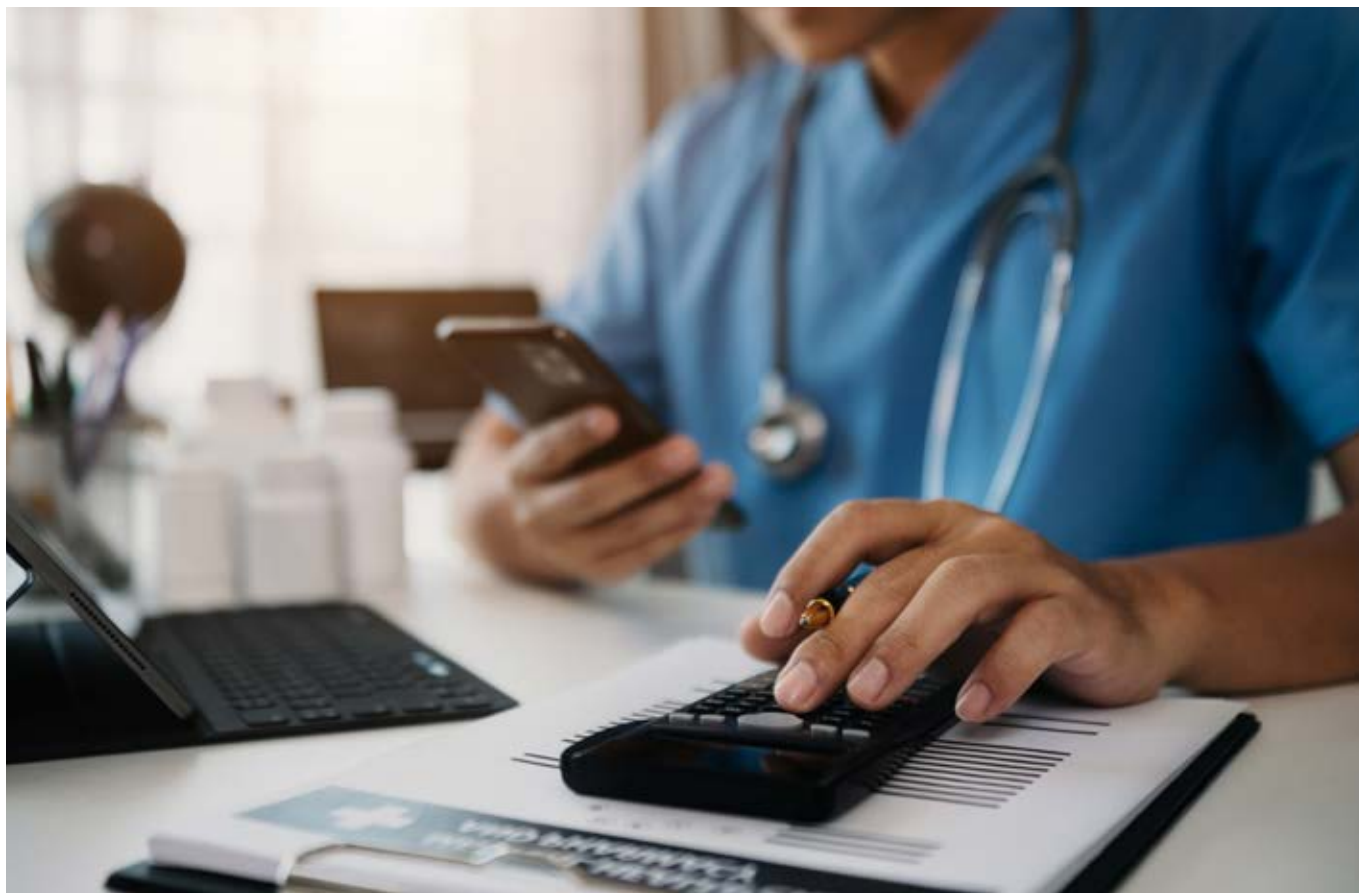
MEDICURVE OPTION	PREMIUM
Principal Member	R1 584
Adult Dependant	R1 584
Child	R1 584



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chronic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.



## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

Voluntary use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital - Organ, Tissue and Haemopoietic stem cell (Bone marrow) transplant	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital - Mental Health	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for chronic medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary obtained out of formulary medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP or non-MediCurve Network Pharmacy	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP provider - Chronic Renal Dialysis	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-MediCurve Family Practitioner	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Dental Consultations	<b>R150 upfront</b> co-payment
Optical Test	<b>R100 upfront</b> co-payment
Optical Spectacles	<b>R100 upfront</b> co-payment
Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits	<b>R100 upfront</b> co-payment
Acute medicine per line item	<b>R10 upfront</b> co-payment

### In-Hospital and Day Clinic Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

Endoscopic Procedures (Refer to <b>Addendum B*</b> )	<b>R2 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Oral Surgery	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Maxillo-Facial Surgery	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Wisdom Teeth extraction in a Day Clinic	<b>R1 800 upfront</b> co-payment
Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hysterectomy	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment

Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.

\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.



# Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the MediCurve Hospital Network. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)</b></li> <li>• <b>Non-PMB</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Specialist services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation.  <b>Unlimited.</b> <b>25% co-payment will apply</b> for the use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital.
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the Hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R480</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li>• <b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li>• <b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li>• <b>Hospice</b></li> <li>• <b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R32 100</b> per family, subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% co-payment will apply</b> for the use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital.  <b>R13 290</b> per family per annum, subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS (Including emergency transportation of blood)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners.	<b>Unlimited.</b> Subject to pathology formulary list.
<b>ORGAN, TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the MediCurve Hospital Network. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Immuno-Suppressive Medication</b></li> <li>• <b>Post Transplantation Biopsies and Scans</b></li> <li>• <b>Related Radiology and Pathology</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited</b> subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital. Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry.
<b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b> As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing. Pathology Formulary applies. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b> As part of an authorised event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).	<b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum, thereafter no benefit unless specifically pre-authorised.
<b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b> Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from MediCurve Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply.	<b>Unlimited</b> subject to PMB and PMB level of care. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one. Sub-limit for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary - subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% co-payment</b> for the use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital.
<b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b> Services must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited</b> subject to PMB and PMB level of care.



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R5 800</b> per family per annum In- and Out-of-Hospital.</p> <p>Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. No co-payment applies to CT Colonography. <b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b> <b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology.</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited</b> subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB admission.</p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b> <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited</b> subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-MediCurve Network Hospital. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB admission.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	<p>As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.</p> <p>Out of formulary medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment</b>. Courier DSP applies from Rand one.</p>
<p><b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for a list of procedures and blood tests.</p>



 **Dentistry Benefits**

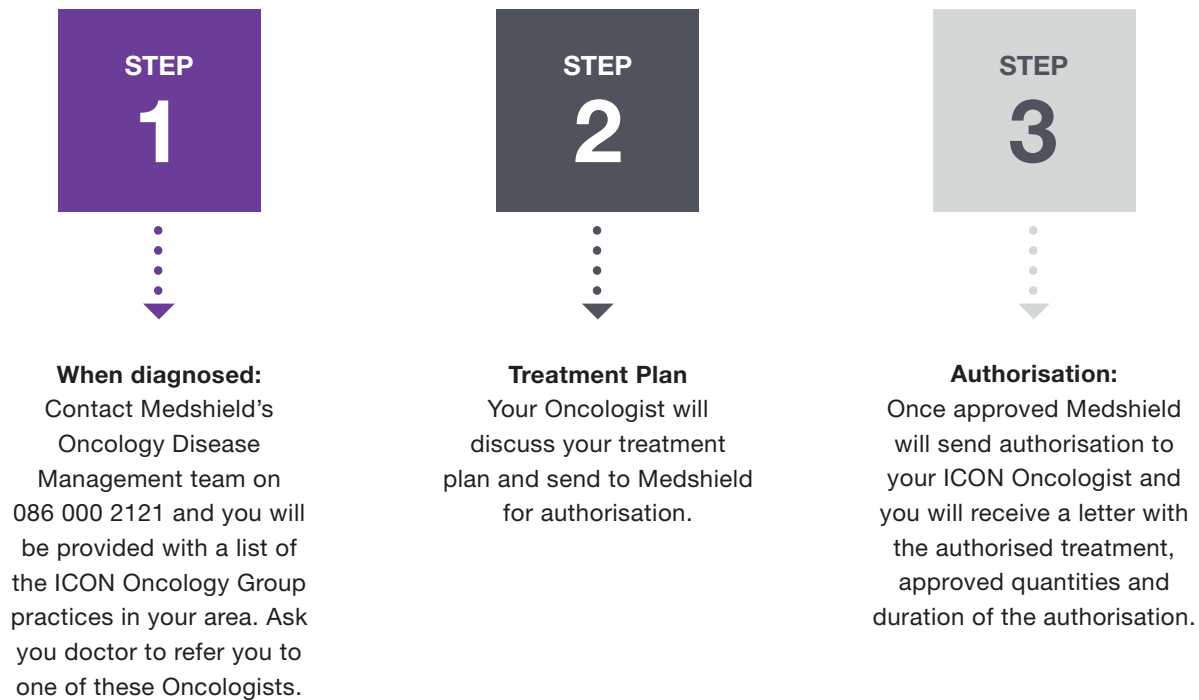
Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <p>According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy</b>                      Hospitalisation, general anaesthetics or conscious analgo sedation only for bony impactions. Out-of-Hospital apicectomy of any permanent teeth only covered in Practitioners' Rooms. Subject to the Hospital Managed Healthcare Programme and pre-authorisation. Subject to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Subject to pre-authorisation of general anaesthetic and conscious analgo sedation, In- and Out-of-Hospital. No authorisation required for apicectomy, removal of impacted teeth or wisdom teeth if done under local anaesthetic.                 </li> </ul>	<p><b>1</b> Dental examination every 6 months with <b>R150 upfront co-payment</b> per beneficiary.</p> <p>Subject to Overall Annual Limit.</p> <p><b>R1 800 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic.</p> <p><b>R4 000 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is pre-authorised and done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Non-elective surgery only.</b></p> <p>According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Services must be obtained from the MediCurve Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R5 800</b> per family per annum, subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.</p> <p><b>R4 000 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is pre-authorised and done In-Hospital.</p>



## Oncology Benefits

For easy access to your Oncology benefits:



This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).  
**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li>• <b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li>• <b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li>• <b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul>	<b>Unlimited</b> subject to PMB and PMB level of care.  Subject to the Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.  Subject to the Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.  Subject to the Oncology Limit.  Limited to <b>1 Scan</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Oncology Limit.
<b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.	<b>6 visits</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Oncology Limit.
<b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation on 086 000 2121 or (+27 11 671 2011). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorder. Subject to pre-authorisation. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></li> </ul>	Subject to the Oncology Limit.  Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages) <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R98 800</b> per family per annum. Co-payments and prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable to Breast Reconstruction.





# Chronic Medicine Benefits



## DO

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Always remember that Medication needs to be obtained from a MediCurve Chronic Network Pharmacy.



## DON'T

**30% Upfront co-payment** will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-MediCurve Chronic Network Pharmacy.



BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of a MediCurve Chronic Network Pharmacy is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<p>Limited to PMB only.                      Medicine will be approved in line with the <b>Medshield Formulary and is applicable from Rand one.</b>  <b>30% upfront co-payment</b> for voluntary use of a non-MediCurve Chronic Network Pharmacy.</p>

## How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

### STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

#### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

### STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

### STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

### STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

#### Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours

Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



#### MEDICURVE CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease  
Asthma  
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder  
Bronchiectasis  
Cardiac failure  
Cardiomyopathy  
Chronic renal disease

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease  
Coronary artery disease  
Crohn's disease  
Diabetes insipidus  
Diabetes mellitus type 1  
Diabetes mellitus type 2  
Dysrhythmias

Epilepsy  
Glaucoma  
Haemophilia  
Hyperlipidaemia  
Hypertension  
Hypothyroidism  
Multiple sclerosis

Parkinson's disease  
Rheumatoid arthritis  
Schizophrenia  
Systemic lupus erythematosus  
Ulcerative colitis



A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

**6 Antenatal Consultations** per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**4 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

**One Amniocentesis test** per pregnancy.

### CONFINEMENT

**25% upfront co-payment** for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one. Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011), and services must be obtained from the MediCurve Network.

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| • <b>Confinement In-Hospital</b>                                      | <b>Unlimited.</b> |
| • <b>Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist</b>      | <b>Unlimited.</b> |
| • <b>Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital</b> | <b>Unlimited.</b> |
| – Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner                  | <b>Unlimited.</b> |
| – Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder                              | <b>Unlimited.</b> |

Clinical Protocols apply.

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

Advice formulated by **professionals**



Emails with updates on the **size & development** of your **unborn child**



**Convenient, easily accessible** and **reliable** pregnancy resources

**Email reminders** to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.

**Endorsed by ambassadors**



**Toddler benefit** which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a **24/7 nurse helpline** and digital/online child yoga

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





# Out-of-Hospital Benefits

Simplified Out-of-Hospital services subject to the Overall Annual Limit unless otherwise stated.



BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually. Each beneficiary must nominate ONE Family Practitioner from the MediCurve Family Practitioner (FP) Network. The MediCurve FP Network is applicable from Rand one.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Registered Chronic beneficiaries extended FP consultations and visits.</b> Chronic Disease List applies.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>R100 upfront co-payment</b> per visit.</p> <p><b>2</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit. Subject to registering on the relevant Disease Management Programme. The use of the MediCurve Family Practitioner Network applies.</p>
<p><b>NON-NOMINATED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>When you have not consulted your nominated FP.</p>	<p><b>2</b> visits per family per annum.</p> <p><b>R100 upfront co-payment</b>, thereafter an additional <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> will apply.</p>
<p><b>MEDICINES AND INJECTION MATERIAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Acute medicine</b> Must be prescribed by the nominated FP and Medshield formularies apply. Subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network.</li> <li><b>Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT)</b> Limited to Schedules 0, 1 and 2 medicine advised and dispensed by a Pharmacist. The use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network applies.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R610</b> per family per annum.</p> <p><b>R10</b> upfront co-payment per medicine line item.</p> <p><b>R385</b> per family. Limited to <b>R110</b> per script, <b>1 script</b> per beneficiary per day.</p>



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Out-of-Hospital Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>OPTICAL LIMIT</b> Subject to relevant Optometry Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Optometric refraction</b> (eye test)</li> <li>• <b>Spectacles OR Contact Lenses</b> Single Vision Lenses, Contact Lenses only.</li> <li>• <b>Readers</b> If supplied by a registered Optometrist, Ophthalmologist, Supplementary Optical Practitioner or a registered Pharmacy.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R940</b> per beneficiary every <b>24 months</b> determined by optical service date cycle.</p> <p><b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle. <b>R100 upfront co-payment.</b></p> <p><b>R100 upfront co-payment.</b> Subject to Optical Limit.</p> <p><b>R200</b> per beneficiary. Subject to Optical Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Pathology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p>	<p>Subject to PMB.</p>
<p><b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></p>	<p><b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter no benefit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p>	<p>Limited to <b>R5 800</b> In- and Out-of-Hospital, per family per annum.</p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to Overall Annual Limit if procedure is done in the Practitioners' rooms. <b>R2 000 upfront co-payment</b> if procedure is pre-authorised and done In-Hospital. No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. Refer to Addendum B for the list of services.</p>
<p><b>INTRAUTERINE DEVICES AND ALTERNATIVES</b> Refer to Addendum B for the list of services. Includes consultation, pelvic ultra sound, sterile tray, device and insertion thereof, if done on the same day. Subject to the relevant clinical protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Procedure to be performed in Practitioners' rooms. Only applicable if no contraceptive medication is used. On application only.</p>	<p><b>1</b> per female beneficiary. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: 1 per female beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: 1 per female beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: 1 per female beneficiary every 2 years.</p>



# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	Unlimited.
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	Unlimited.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



Member visits **SmartCare** supported Pharmacy.



Nurse confirms Medshield benefits.



Full medical history and clinical examination by registered nurse.

4



Recommends Over-the-Counter medicine.

or



Nurse advises that the member requires a doctor consultation. Nurse dials doctor on Videomed and assist doctor with medical history, additional tests and examination. Doctor generates script and sends script to printer at Nurse's station, while Nurse counsels the member.

5



Member collects Over-the-Counter medication.

or



Member collects medication from dispensary.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.

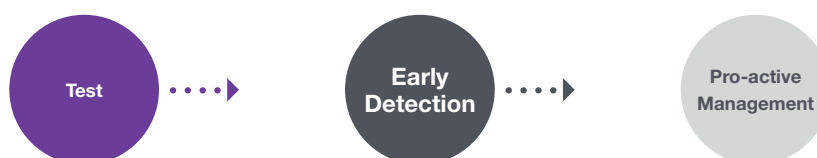




## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit options' Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit, excluding consultations for the following services:**



BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b> Only applicable if no intrauterine devices and alternatives are used.	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years old</b> , with a script limit of <b>R175</b> . Subject to Acute Medicine Benefit Limit.
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b>	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter no benefit.
<b>Health Risk Assessment SmartCare Network</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cholesterol</li> <li>Blood Glucose</li> <li>Blood Pressure</li> <li>Body Mass Index (BMI)</li> </ul>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 per female beneficiary.</b>
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter no benefit.
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test per beneficiary.</b>



**Log on to the Medshield App for a list of providers near you**



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorization by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**



## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



## Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

## Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition

## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

## COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to member@medshield.co.za and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b> WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger.  
The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:

#### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;  
Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

### Implants

Dolder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;  
The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);  
Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.



**Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic);**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;  
 Multiple hospital admissions;  
 Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;  
 The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

**The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;  
 Dentectomies;  
 Frenectomies;  
 Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy)  
 In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;  
 Professional oral hygiene procedures;  
 Implantology and associated surgical procedures;  
 Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

**Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;  
 Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;  
 Behaviour management;  
 Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;  
 Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;  
 Appointments not kept;  
 Treatment plan completed (code 8120);  
 Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;  
 Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;  
 Pulp tests;  
 Cost of mineral trioxide;  
 Enamel microabrasion.  
 Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
 General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth, no benefit.

**Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;  
 Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);  
 Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;  
 Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;  
 Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

**Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;  
 Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);  
 Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

**Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);  
 Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

**Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coaltar products for the treatment of psoriasis;  
 Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);  
 Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;  
 The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:  
 Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;  
 Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);  
 Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies).  
 Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a registered pharmacist);  
 Medicines for intestinal flora;  
 Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;  
 Slimming preparations for obesity;  
 Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:

Infants and pregnant mothers;

Malabsorption disorders;

HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);

All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;

Growth hormones, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;

Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorization required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Nappies and waterproof underwear;

Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;

Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP;

Conservative Back and Neck Treatment;

Nail Disorders;

Investigations and diagnostic work-up unless stipulated in 3.4.6 or specified in Annexure B;

Healthcare services (including scans and scopes) that should be done Out-of-Hospital and for which an admission to hospital is not necessary.

### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses), and contact lens accessories and solutions;

Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;

Contact lens fittings;

Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow)**

#### **Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;

International donor search costs for transplants.

### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme; Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;

Gene Sequencing.

### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;

Biokinetics and Chiropractics In-Hospital.

### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;

Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic –valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);

Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);

Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Internal Nerve Stimulators.

### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;

PET (Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;

CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

If application for a pre-authorization reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

All screening that has not been pre-authorized or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Gynaecomastia;

Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast augmentation;

Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-  
authorised within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care,  
DSP applies);

Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;

Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;

Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;

Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP  
applies);

Keloid surgery, except following severe burn scars on the face and neck,  
for functional impairment such as contractures and excision of a tattoo  
(unless PMB level of care, DSP applies); skin disorders (life threatening/  
non-life threatening) including benign growths;

Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery,  
gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care,  
DSP applies);

Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed  
on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a  
medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available  
for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;

Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment  
(unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP  
applies);

Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care,  
DSP applies);

All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes  
authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Joint replacement including but not limited to hips, knees, shoulders and  
elbows, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care, DSP applies;

Back and Neck surgery, unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhizotomies, Kyphoplasties, Vertebroplasties and Facet Pain Blocks,  
subject to Managed Care Protocols. Prosthesis for spinal procedures paid  
up to the value of PMB level of care, where applicable, unless PMB level  
of care, DSP applies);

Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of  
care, DSP applies);

Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser  
treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary  
who is 2 years or younger;

Circumcision In-Hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years,  
subject to Managed Care Protocols;

Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Surgery for oesophageal reflux and hiatus hernia, unless PMB level of  
care, DSP applies);

Correction of Hallux Vulgus and Bunionectomy;

Endoscopic and Laparoscopic Surgery;

Endoscopic Surgery and Laparoscopic Surgery unless specifically  
provided for in the Annexure B, section D13 - Routine Diagnostic  
Endoscopic Procedures;

All cosmetic treatment including but not limited to septoplasties,  
osteotomies and nasal tip surgery functional nasal problems and  
functional sinus problems;

Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical  
prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during  
such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time,  
disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;

Balloon sinuplasty.

#### Items not mentioned in Annexure B

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;

Autopsies;

Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;

Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health  
resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;

Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for  
an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;

Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas  
(Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school  
readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following  
exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a  
prescription for a routine immunisation;

No consultations related to mental health;

No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or  
trauma;

No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;

SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.

Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority  
Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions  
Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield MediCurve Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
<b>Ambulance and Emergency Services</b>	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
<b>Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
<b>Dental Authorisations</b>	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
<b>Disease Management Programme</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Diabetes Care Programme</b>	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Care Plans</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
<b>HIV and AIDS Management</b>	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
<b>HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)</b>	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
<b>Hospital Authorisations</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
<b>Hospital Claims</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
<b>Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)</b>	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
<b>Optical Services</b>	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to [complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za), which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664



## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

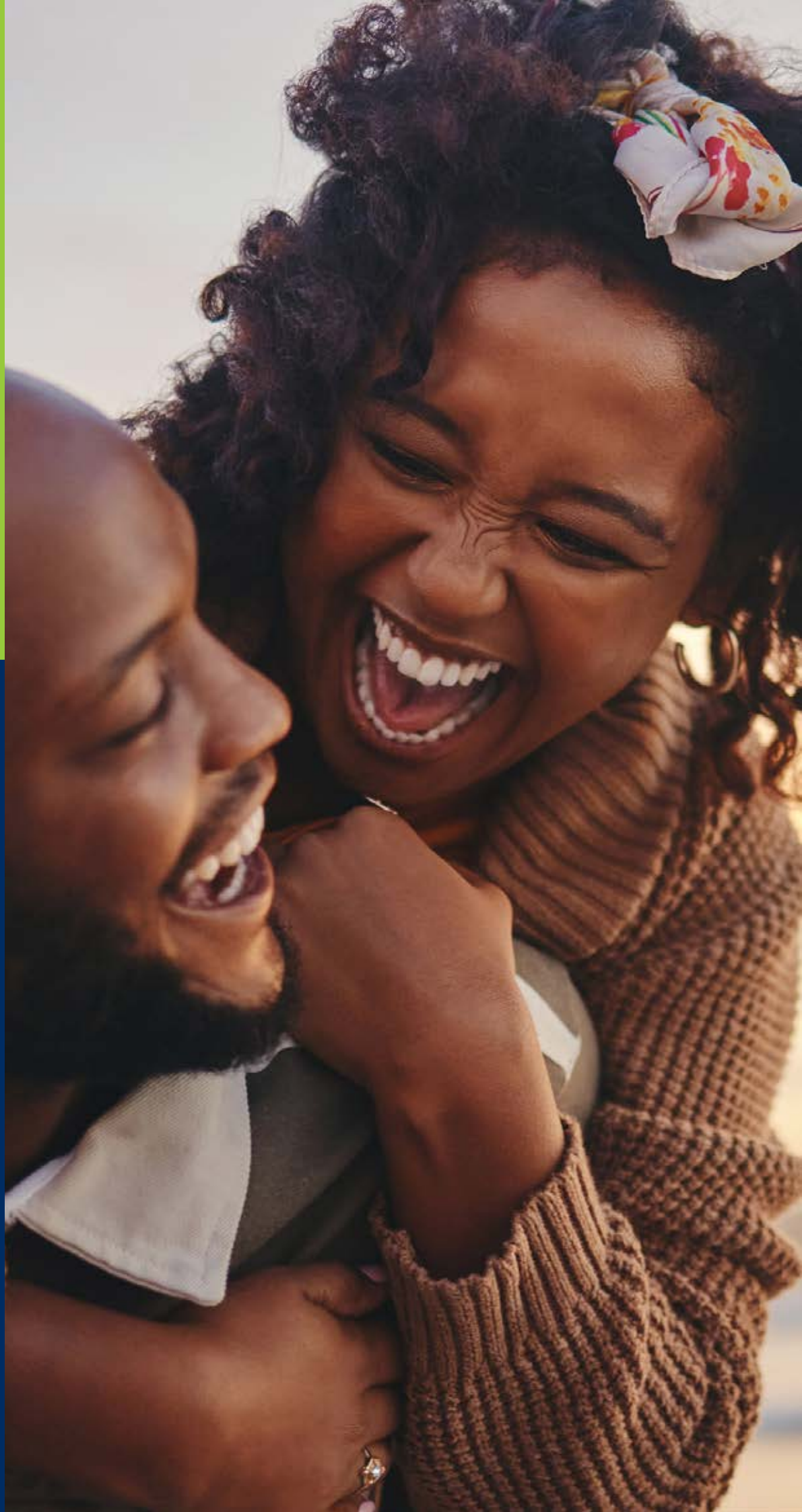
Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# MediPhila

2024 Benefit Guide



*Partner*  
FOR LIFE

# Contents



MediPhila

About MediPhila	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	15
Chronic Medicine Benefits	15
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	16
Dentistry Benefits	17
Maternity Benefits	18
Medshield Mom	19
Out-of-Hospital Benefits	20
SmartCare Benefits	21
Day-to-Day Benefits	22
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	23
Wellness Benefits	24
Ambulance Services	26
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	27
Access to Care (Covid-19)	30
Addendums	31
Exclusions	39
Contact details	43
Banking Details	43
Fraud	43

*Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines*





## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediPhila Benefit Option

**MediPhila** is ideal for families seeking first-time access to affordable private medical cover. As a MediPhila member, you have full cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB) treatment plus R1 million per family for non-PMB In-Hospital treatment in the MediPhila Hospital Network. Coupled with this is Day-to-Day cover for your essential daily healthcare needs.

## This is an overview of the benefit categories offered on the MediPhila option





## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the MediPhila option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:

<p><b>Hospital Pre-Authorisation</b> You must request pre-authorization 72 hours before admission from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.</p>			<p><b>Hospitalisation Cover</b> Is subject to the use of the MediPhila Hospital Network. Voluntary use of a non-MediPhila Network Hospital will result in a 25% co-payment.</p>
	<p><b>Penalty if you don't pre-authorise</b> If you do not obtain a pre-authorization or retrospective authorisation in case of an emergency, you will incur a 20% penalty on top of the 25% co-payment should you use a non-MediPhila Network Hospital.</p>		<p><b>Scheme Rules/Protocols</b> Pre-authorization is not a guarantee of payment and Scheme Rules/Protocols will be applied where applicable.</p>
<p><b>List of Exclusions &amp; Co-Payments</b> Carefully read through your List of Exclusions for a list of services not covered on the MediPhila option. Please refer to Addendum F for the comprehensive list of Exclusions.</p>			<p><b>Designated Service Providers (DSPs)</b> The Scheme uses DSPs for quality and cost-effective healthcare. Make use of the applicable DSPs to prevent co-payments. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>
<p><b>Medical Specialist Consultations</b> You have to be referred by your nominated MediPhila Network Family Practitioner. A co-payment will apply if members use Medical Specialists without referral, pre-authorization or use non-Network providers.</p>			<p><b>Networks</b> Use the relevant MediPhila Networks where applicable to avoid co-payments. These are available on our online tools e.g. website and Member App, or from the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>

## Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

## Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

MEDIPHILA OPTION	PREMIUM
Principal Member	R1 851
Adult Dependand	R1 851
Child	R477



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

### Treatment and consultations

100% of negotiated fee at a MediPhila Family Practitioner (FP) Network.

### Medicines:

- Acute Medicine: 100% of the cost of the SEP price from the MediPhila Pharmacy Network.
- Chronic Medicine: 100% of the cost of the SEP price of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, Medicines must be obtained from the Scheme's Designated Service Provider and formularies will apply. Any medication outside of the formulary will attract a 40% co-payment.



## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

Voluntary use of a non-MediPhila Network Hospital	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-MediPhila Network Hospital - Organ, Tissue and Haemopoietic stem cell (Bone marrow) transplant	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for Chronic Medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntarily obtained out of formulary medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Non-Network Emergency FP consultations (once the two allocated visits have been depleted)	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of non-MediPhila Network Hospital for Mental Health admissions	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary consultation with a Medical Specialist without a referral from a MediPhila Network FP	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment

### In-Hospital and Day Clinic Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

Wisdom Teeth extraction in a Day Clinic	<b>R1 800 upfront</b> co-payment
Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hysterectomy	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment

Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.

\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.



## Your guide to access your MediPhila In-Hospital Benefit

Before you or any of your registered dependants are admitted to hospital, it is important that you know which hospitals form part of the MediPhila Hospital Network to obtain hospital pre-authorization. If you are hospitalised, your stay will be subject to the period that was pre-authorized by the Hospital Benefit Management. No further benefits will be paid unless such a stay is further authorised. Hospital pre-authorization can be initiated by the member, medical practitioner or the hospital at least 72-hours before admission, or the first working day following an emergency admission.

### What is hospital pre-authorization?

Every member has to obtain pre-approval or pre-authorization from the Scheme before the member, or their dependants, are admitted to hospital. The Scheme will provide pre-authorization, upon your request, in line with the benefits available for the specific procedure or treatment, prior to admission. The pre-authorization process ensures added value for both the member and the Scheme by assessing the medical necessity and appropriateness of the procedure prior to hospital admission according to clinical protocols and guidelines.

#### The following information is required when requesting pre-authorization for hospitalisation

- Membership number
- Member or beneficiary name and date of birth
- Contact details
- Reason for admission
- ICD-10 codes and relevant procedure (tariff codes)
- Date of admission and date of the operation if applicable
- Proposed length of stay
- Name and practice number of the admitting doctor
- Name and practice number of the hospital

### Which hospital am I allowed to use?

MediPhila Hospital Network. Please contact the Scheme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) or visit [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) to access a list of hospitals.

### Why it's important to pre-authorise?

- Your hospital stay will be subject to the procedure or service pre-authorized by the Hospital Management partner
- Any additional days or multiple procedures or additional services will require further pre-authorization or motivation

In the case of an emergency admission, retrospective authorisation must be obtained on the first working day following an emergency admission. Should a member fail to obtain pre-authorization, the Scheme will not settle any claims related to the admission.

### What if my hospital admission is postponed or I'm re-admitted, even if I have pre-authorization?

You will have to update your pre-authorization with Medshield Hospital Benefit Management with the relevant date before you are admitted. If you are re-admitted for the same condition you will have to obtain a new authorisation as authorisations are event driven.

### What is an emergency?

It is not enough for a medical emergency to be diagnosed only. The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) script on what an emergency is, states that a condition is an emergency if you require immediate treatment for serious impairment to bodily function.

"All medical emergencies are prescribed minimum benefits (PMBs) which require full payment from your medical scheme. But diagnosis alone is not enough to conclude that a condition is a medical emergency. The condition must require immediate treatment before it can qualify as an emergency and, subsequently, a PMB."

### So when is a medical condition an emergency?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 defines an "emergency medical condition" as "the sudden and, at the time, unexpected onset of a health condition that requires immediate medical or surgical treatment, where failure to provide medical or surgical treatment would result in serious impairment to bodily functions or serious dysfunction of a body organ or part, or would place the person's life in serious jeopardy".

#### Put simply, the following factors must be present before an emergency can be concluded:

- There must be an onset of a health condition
- This onset must be sudden and unexpected
- The health condition must require immediate treatment (medical or surgical)
- If not immediately treated, one of three things could result: serious impairment to a bodily function, serious dysfunction of a body part or organ, or death
- If you are not treated for your condition and only tests are conducted, your medical scheme does not necessarily need to cover your condition because tests are diagnostic measures which are not covered by the definition of an emergency. If you are treated, you can claim the cost of treatment because it cannot reasonably be argued that a health condition is an emergency only if the diagnosis is confirmed

### Is pre-authorisation required even if I use a hospital within the MediPhila Hospital Network?

Yes, all hospital admissions require pre-authorisation before admission and retrospective authorisation is required for emergencies. All hospital authorisations must be done through the Medshield Hospital Benefit Management Provider on 086 000 0376.

### Out-of-Hospital Benefits

The Out-of-Hospital Benefit covers services obtained Out-of-Hospital. These services will be paid from your Out-of-Hospital limit, unless specified otherwise. Your Family Practitioner (FP) Limit is allocated according to your family size, and subject to the nominated Family Practitioner each beneficiary nominates one Family Practitioner, selected from the MediPhila Family Practitioner Network, to a maximum of two Family Practitioners per family. Through a partnership with various service providers, the Scheme is able to ensure that you receive optimal care for these essential Out-of-Hospital services.

### What services are covered under the Out-of-Hospital Benefits?

**The following services are covered from specific sub-limits:**

- Family Practitioner visits – Covered from the FP benefit limit
- Acute Medicine – Covered from the Acute Medicine Benefit
- Specialist Visits – Covered from the Specialist visit benefit
- Casualty or Emergency visits – Covered from the Day-to-Day Limit, unless authorised as an emergency
- Basic Dental services – Covered from the Basic Dentistry Limit
- Optical Services – Covered from the Optical Benefit
- Radiology and Pathology – Subject to Formularies

### Family Practitioner Visits

Each beneficiary is required to use a MediPhila Network Family Practitioner (FP). The Scheme has a list of all the providers that are part of the Network. This MediPhila Network Provider list is available on the website [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) or from the MediPhila Contact Centre.

You have access to the allocated number of Family Practitioner (FP) visits that are indicated in this benefit guide without needing pre-authorisation. Once you reach the allocated number of visits, you will need pre-authorisation to access the unlimited benefits. This can be done by having your FP contact the MediPhila Contact Centre (086 000 0376) to obtain authorisation for each and every additional visit. These additional consultations are subject to Scheme Rules, protocols and prior approval.

### Out-of-Network Family Practitioner Visits

The Scheme Rules allow for up to two visits per family paid from the Overall Annual Limit. A list of all FPs contracted on the MediPhila Network is available on the Scheme website or you can contact the Medshield Contact Centre to enquire about a FP in the area where you find yourself. Please note that the unlimited FP benefit does not apply to out-of-network visits.

### Minor Procedures while visiting the FP

Certain minor procedures done in the FP consultation room will be paid from the Overall Annual Limit if done by a Network FP; these include stitching of wounds, limb casts, removal of foreign bodies and excision, repair and drainage of a subcutaneous abscess, and the removal of a nail. If these services are performed by a non-Network Provider these costs will be covered from your Day-to-Day Limit. Refer to Addendum C for a full list of services.

### Casualty and Emergency Room Cover

Should you or your family have to go to a casualty or emergency room at a hospital due to medical necessity, the account for the Casualty will be paid from your available Day-to-Day Limit and the doctor attending to you will be paid from your out of network FP benefit.

### Acute Medication

The MediPhila option offers members a separate Acute Medication limit subject to the Acute Medication formulary. If medication is dispensed from your FP, this cost will be included in your FP consultation but should it be required that you get your medication from a MediPhila Network Pharmacy, this cost will come from your Acute Medication Benefit. It is important that you make your FP/Pharmacy aware that your option has an acute formulary as any medication not on the formulary will not be covered. Schedule 1 and 2 medications offered as Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT) will be covered from your Acute Medication Benefit subject to a **R100** script limit and 1 script per beneficiary per day.

Reference pricing is applied. If a product is prescribed that is more expensive than the reference price, the patient will need to pay the difference in price at the point of dispensing.





- Quantity limits may apply to some items on this formulary. Quantities in excess of this limit will need to be funded by the member at the point of dispensing, unless an authorisation has been obtained for a greater quantity
- Other generic products not specifically listed will be reimbursed in full if the price falls within the reference price range for that group
- The formulary is subject to regular review. Medshield reserves the right to update and change the formulary when new information becomes available, prices change, or when new medicines are released
- What happens once you have reached your Day-to-Day Limit?
  - The services that are covered under your Day-to-Day Limit offers a pre-determined sub-limit. Once these sub-limits have been reached, members will be required to cover the cost out of pocket

### Access to Basic Dental Services

The benefit includes primary dentist care e.g. consultations, fillings, scaling and polishing, and must be obtained from the MediPhila Dental Network. There is no benefit for Specialised Dentistry like root canal treatment, crowns and metal base dentures.

### Medical Specialist Consultations

**For Medical Specialist Consultations you have to be referred by a MediPhila Network FP Provider:**

- The MediPhila Network Family Practitioner (FP) Provider is required to obtain a Specialist referral authorisation from the Scheme;
- It is important to note that you will be liable for a 40% co-payment for Medical Specialists' Consultations obtained outside these stipulated guidelines.

### Access to Pathology and Radiology Services

The MediPhila FP Provider will refer you to the appropriate pathology and radiology healthcare provider.

- Radiology and Pathology formularies apply as per managed care protocols;
- All tests that falls within the formularies will be paid from the Overall Annual Limit in line with managed care protocols; and
- Any additional pathology and radiology tests that falls within PMB level of care will need to be motivated by a MediPhila FP.

### Access to Optical Services

Spectacles, frames and lenses are covered at **R940** per beneficiary over a 24 month Optical Service Cycle and must be obtained from the Scheme's preferred provider. Kindly note that any additional services such as tinting etc. are not covered under this benefit. You will have to pay for these services yourself. Eye tests are limited to one test per beneficiary every 24 months. The Optical Benefit is available per beneficiary, over a 24 month Optical Service date cycle.



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the MediPhila Hospital Network.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)</b></li> <li>• <b>Non-PMB</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Specialist services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation.  <b>Unlimited.</b> <b>R1 000 000</b> per family per annum.
<b>SURGICAL PROCEDURES</b> As part of an authorised event for all surgical procedures in doctors rooms and surgical procedures In-Hospital, non-PMB admission.	Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R235</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703).  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li>• <b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li>• <b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li>• <b>Hospice</b></li> <li>• <b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R14 400</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>GENERAL, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stoma Products and Incontinence Sheets related to Stoma Therapy</b></li> <li>• <b>CPAP Apparatus for Sleep Apnoea</b></li> </ul> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the Preferred Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>No Benefit.</b>  Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>OXYGEN THERAPY EQUIPMENT</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>HOME VENTILATORS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS (Including emergency transportation of blood)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>
<p><b>ORGAN TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011), and services must be obtained from the MediPhila Hospital Network or Centre of Excellence.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Immuno-Suppressive Medication</b></li> <li>• <b>Post Transplantation and Biopsies and Scans</b></li> <li>• <b>Related Radiology and Pathology</b></li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant</b> (International)</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant</b> (Local)</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p><b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-MediPhila Hospital Network.</p> <p>Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa.</p> <p>Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included.</p> <p>No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry.</p> <p><b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p> <p><b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b></p> <p>In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this benefit guide.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum, subject to the Hospitalisation Limit, thereafter Day-to-Day Limit, unless specifically pre-authorised for PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b></p> <p>Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the MediPhila Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p><b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary - subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b></p> <p>Services must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to referral by a Network FP and authorisation.</p>
<p><b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care and referral from a Network FP.</p>
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject the Hospitalisation Limit.</p> <p>Limited to <b>R7 800</b> per family, In- and Out-of-Hospital, per annum.</p>



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b></p> <p><b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p><b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.</p>
<p><b>NON SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p>Subject the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the MediPhila Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b> <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling</b></li> </ul>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p><b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP Facility. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB admissions.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-Retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	<p>As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.</p> <p>Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment</b>.</p>
<p><b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Limited to interventions and investigations only.</p> <p><b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.</p>



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).

**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li>• <b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li>• <b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li>• <b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited</b> subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Limited to <b>1 Scan</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.</p>	<p><b>4 visits</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorder. Subject to pre-authorisation. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to Oncology Medicine Limit.</p> <p><b>R22 150</b> per family per annum.</p>



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it will pay from the Acute Medicine benefit.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 26 PMB CDL's and an additional condition.

### Re-imburement at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies. Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of the Chronic DSP is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<p>Limited to PMB. Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> and is applicable from Rand one.</p>

# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

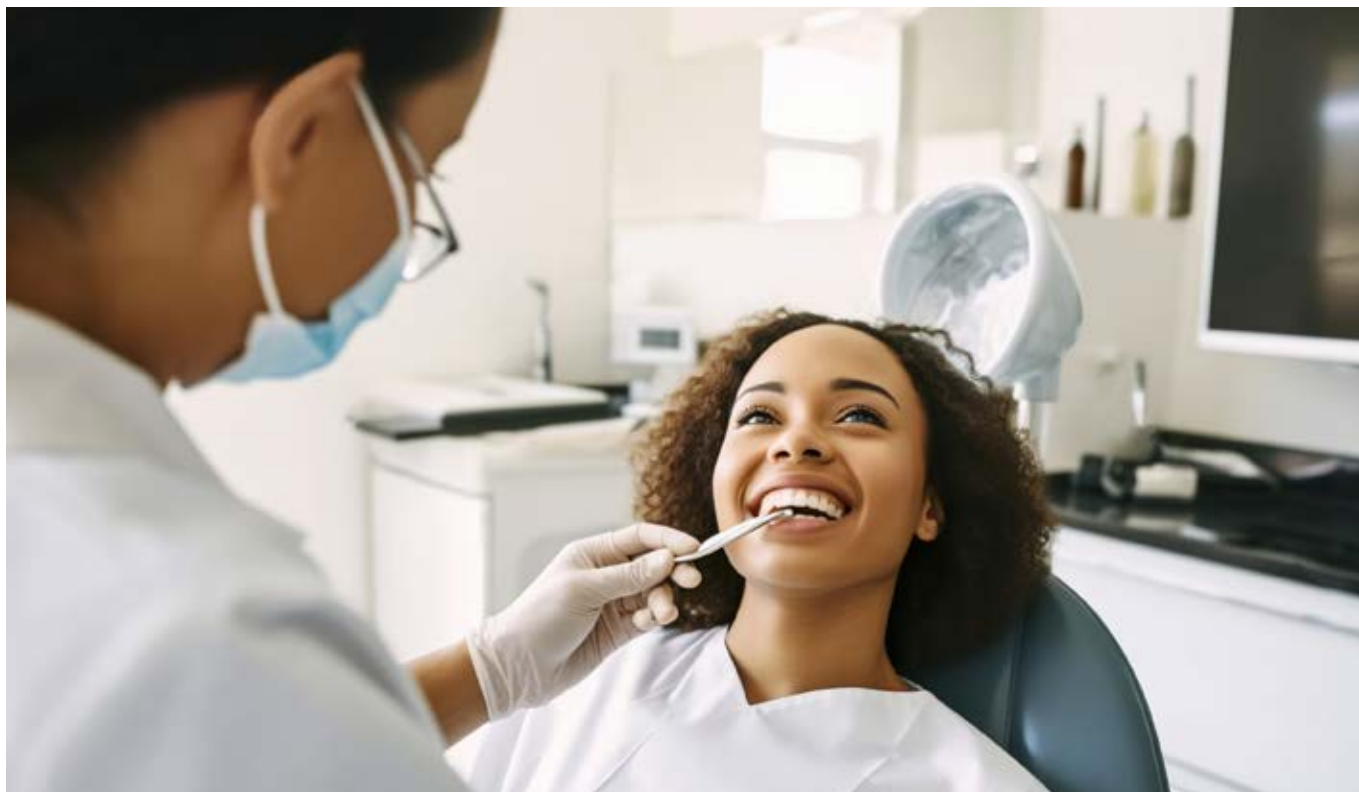
Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

**Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours**  
Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



### MEDIPHILA CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Epilepsy	Parkinson's disease
Asthma	Coronary artery disease	Glaucoma	Rheumatoid arthritis
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder	Crohn's disease	Haemophilia	Schizophrenia
Bronchiectasis	Diabetes insipidus	Hyperlipidaemia	Systemic lupus erythematosus
Cardiac failure	Diabetes mellitus type 1	Hypertension	Ulcerative colitis
Cardiomyopathy	Diabetes mellitus type 2	Hypothyroidism	Depression
Chronic renal disease	Dysrhythmias	Multiple sclerosis	



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Out-of-Hospital</b>                      According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Plastic Dentures subject to pre-authorisation. Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment, will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>.                 </li> </ul>	<p><b>R1 700</b> per family per annum.                      Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DENTISTRY</b></p> <p>All below services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment, will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Services must be obtained from the MediPhila Hospital Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy</b>                      Hospitalisation, general anaesthetics or conscious analgo sedation only for bony impactions. Out-of-Hospital apicectomy of any permanent teeth only covered in Practitioners' Rooms. Subject to the Hospital Managed Healthcare Programme and pre-authorisation. Subject to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Subject to pre-authorisation of general anaesthetic and conscious analgo sedation, In- and Out-of-Hospital. No authorisation required for apicectomy, removal of impacted teeth or wisdom teeth if done under local anaesthetic.                 </li> </ul>	<p><b>R6 900</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.  <b>R1 800 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic.  <b>R4 000 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL AND ORAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All below services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 11 671 2011).  <b>Non-elective surgery only.</b>                      According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Services must be obtained from the MediPhila Hospital Network.</p>	<p>Limited to PMB Only.</p>

There is no benefit for the following Specialised Dentistry services: Dental Implants, Orthodontic Treatment, Crowns, Bridges, Inlays, Mounted Study Models, Partial Metal Base Dentures and Periodontics.



A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

**6 Antenatal Consultations** per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**4 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. A **25% upfront co-payment** applies for the voluntary use of a non-DSP facility.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
- **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
- **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**
  - Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner
  - Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder

Clinical Protocols apply.

**Unlimited**, with the use of a MediPhila Network Hospital.

**Unlimited.**

**Unlimited.**

Applies to a registered Midwife only.

**Unlimited.**



# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

Advice formulated by **professionals**



Emails with updates on the **size & development** of your **unborn child**



**Convenient, easily accessible** and **reliable** pregnancy resources

**Email reminders** to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.

**Endorsed by ambassadors**



**Toddler benefit** which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a **24/7 nurse helpline** and digital/online child yoga

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





## Out-of-Hospital Benefits

Provides cover for Out-of-Hospital services such as Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations, Dentistry and Acute Medication, with an additional Day-to-Day Limit to cover other services.

**One Day-to-Day**  
limit per family.

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network and Managed Healthcare Protocols.

**Treatment paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee** 100% of the cost or Scheme Tariff.





# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations and Visits Limit.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

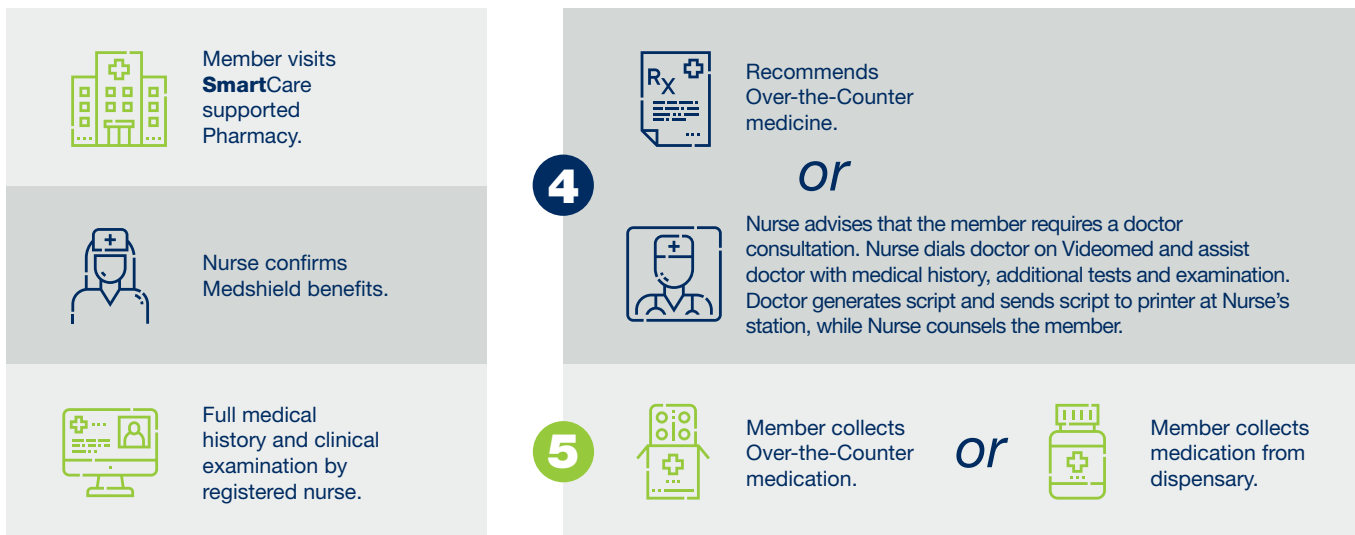
## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



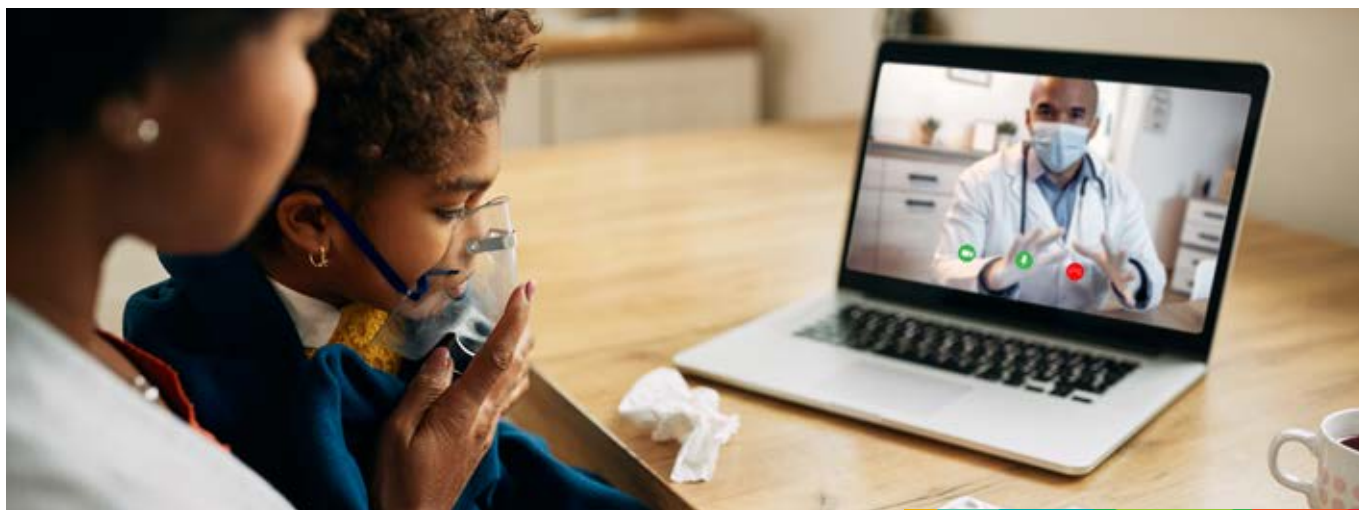
**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

The following services are paid from your Day-to-Day Limit. Unless a specific sub-limit is stated, all services accumulate to the Overall Annual Limit.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>DAY-TO-DAY LIMIT</b>	<b>R3 800</b> per family per annum.
<p><b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS: OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b></p> <p>FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually. (According to list of services set out in <b>Addendum C</b>).</p> <p>The MediPhila FP Network applicable from Rand one. Each beneficiary must nominate one Family Practitioner from the MediPhila FP Network to the maximum of two Family Practitioners for a family. To obtain pre-authorisation contact the MediPhila Contact Centre on 086 000 0376.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Medshield Family Practitioner (FP) Network</b> Consultations and Visits Out-of-Hospital.</li> <li><b>Registered Chronic beneficiaries extended FP consultations and visits</b></li> <li><b>Out-of-Network FP/emergency FP consultations and visits</b> (When you have not consulted your nominated FP).</li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited</b> Access to the following without pre-authorisation: <b>M0 = 8 visits</b> <b>M+1 = 9 visits</b> <b>M2+ = 11 visits</b></p> <p>Thereafter unlimited - subject to pre-authorisation.</p> <p>As per the stated amount of visits above.</p> <p><b>2 per beneficiary</b> from the Overall Annual Limit once the stated number of consultations above have been depleted. Subject to registering on the relevant Disease Management Programme.</p> <p><b>2 visits</b> per family to a FP from the MediPhila FP Network, thereafter subject to the amount of visits as stated above. Once these are depleted a <b>40% co-payment</b> will apply.</p>
<p><b>MEDICAL SPECIALIST CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>1 visit</b> per family per annum, thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit and subject to referral from the Network FP. No referral will result in a <b>40% co-payment</b>.</p>
<p><b>CASUALTY/EMERGENCY VISITS</b></p> <p>Facility fee, Consultations and Medicine. If retrospective authorisation for emergency is obtained from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme within 72 hours, benefits will be subject to Overall Annual Limit. Only bona fide emergencies will be authorised.</p>	<p>Consultations subject to FP visits. Medicine limited to the Acute Medicine Limit and Day-to-Day Limit. Facility fee subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p>
<p><b>MEDICINES AND INJECTION MATERIAL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Acute medicine</b> Medshield medicine pricing and formularies apply.</li> <li><b>Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT)</b> Limited to Schedules 0, 1 and 2 medicine advised and dispensed by a Pharmacist. The use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network applies.</li> </ul>	<p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. Further limited to: <b>R1 650</b> per family The use of Medshield Pharmacy Network and the Basic Acute formulary applies from Rand one.</p> <p>Subject to the Acute Medication Limit. Limited to <b>R100</b> per script, <b>1 script</b> per beneficiary per day.</p>
<p><b>OPTICAL LIMIT</b></p> <p>Subject to relevant Optometry Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p> <p><b>Optometric refraction</b> (eye test)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Spectacles</b> (single vision lenses). (excludes Bi-focal Lenses, Multifocal Lenses, Contact Lenses and any Lens Add-ons).</li> <li><b>Frames</b></li> <li><b>Readers</b> If supplied by a registered Optometrist, Ophthalmologist, Supplementary Optical Practitioner or a registered Pharmacy.</li> </ul>	<p><b>1 pair</b> of Optical Lenses and a frame, limited to <b>R940</b> per beneficiary every 24 months. Determined by an Optical Service Date Cycle. Subject to the use of a DSP. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.</p> <p><b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month Optical cycle. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Optical Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Optical Limit. <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>(According to the list of services as set out in <b>Addendum D</b>).</p> <p>Subject to the relevant Pathology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b> The use of the Medshield DSP applies.</li> </ul>	<p>Subject to the Medshield MediPhila Basic Pathology formulary. Non-formulary tests subject to PMB level of care. Only on referral from a Network FP.</p> <p><b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.</p>
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>(According to the list of services as set out in <b>Addendum E</b>).</p> <p>Subject to the relevant Radiology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.</p>	<p>Subject to the Medshield MediPhila Basic Radiology formulary. Only on referral from a Network FP.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703).</p>	<p>Limited to and included in the Specialised Radiology Limit, In- and Out-of-Hospital. <b>R7 800</b> per family.</p>



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Non-Surgical procedures</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- FP Network</li> <li>- Non-FP Network</li> <li>- Tests and Procedures not specified</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Refer to Addendum C for list of services covered</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) <b>Subject to the use of FP Network</b></li> <li><b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) <b>Subject to the use of FP Network</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to the In-Hospital Limit. Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. No Benefit.</p> <p>Subject to the In-Hospital Limit. According to the list of services set out in Addendum B.</p> <p>Subject to the In-Hospital Limit, if done in practitioner's rooms. According to the MediPhila Procedures List. <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.</p>
<p><b>INTRAUTERINE DEVICES AND ALTERNATIVES</b> Includes consultation, pelvic ultra sound, sterile tray, device and insertion thereof, if done on the same day. Subject to the relevant clinical protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Procedure to be performed in Practitioners' rooms. Only applicable if no contraceptive medication is used. <b>On application only.</b></p>	<p><b>1 per female</b> beneficiary. Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: <b>1 per female</b> beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: <b>1 per female</b> beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: <b>1 per female</b> beneficiary every 2 years.</p>



## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit, excluding consultations for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.</p>	<p>Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.</p>
<p><b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b> Only applicable if no intrauterine devices and alternatives are used.</p>	<p>Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years old</b>, with a script limit of <b>R140</b>.</p>
<p><b>Flu Vaccination</b></p>	<p><b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b>, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.</p>
<p><b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b></p>	<p><b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> per annum.</p>
<p><b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b></p>	<p><b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9-13 years old</b>. Subject to qualifying criteria.</p>
<p><b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b></p>	<p><b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.</p>
<p><b>Pap Smear</b></p>	<p><b>1 per female</b> beneficiary per annum.</p>
<p><b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b></p>	<p><b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years old</b>, included in the Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>TB Test</b></p>	<p><b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.</p>



## Wellness Benefits

### Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:

**At Birth:** Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.

**At 6 Weeks:** Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 10 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).

**At 14 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 6 Months:** Measles MV(1).

**At 9 Months:** Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.

**At 12 Months:** Measles MV (2).

**At 15 Months:** Chickenpox CP.

**At 18 Months:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).

**At 6 Years:** Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).



### The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

### Child Immunisation

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

### Health Risk Assessments

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorization by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**





## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



### Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

### Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition

## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

## COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to member@medshield.co.za and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p> <p>WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradoil	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger.  
The above is not an exhaustive list.

## Addendum C

TARIFF CODE	DESCRIPTION
0190 -0192	FP Consultations

### Tariffs that can be charged in addition to a consultation (cost of material included):

TARIFF CODE	DESCRIPTION
0202	Setting of sterile tray
0206	Intravenous treatment (all ages)
0241	Cauterization of warts/chemocryotherapy of lesions
0242	Cauterization of warts/chemocryotherapy of lesions - Additional
0255	Drainage of abscess and avulsion of nail
0259	Removal of foreign body
0300	Stitching of wound (additional code for setting sterile tray)
0301	Stitching of an additional wound
0307	Excision and repair
0310	Radical excision of nail bed in rooms
0887	Limb cast
1232	Resting ECG (including electrodes)
1725	Drainage of external thrombosed pile
4614	HIV rapid test
	Health Risk Assessment Test (HRAT):
	Cholesterol, Blood Glucose, Blood Pressure, Body Mass Index (BMI)

## Addendum D - MediPhila Pathology Formulary

TARIFF CODE	DESCRIPTION	SUBJECT TO AUTHORISATION
<b>A. CHEMISTRY</b>		
<b>CARDIAC / MUSCLE</b>		
4152	CK-MB: Mass determination: Quantitative (Automated)	No
4161	Troponin isoforms: Each	No
<b>DIABETES</b>		
4057	Glucose: Quantitative	No
4064	HbA1C	No
<b>INFLAMMATION / IMMUNE</b>		
3947	C-reactive protein	No
<b>LIPIDS</b>		
4027	Cholesterol total	No
4026	LDL cholesterol	No
4028	HDL cholesterol	No
4147	Triglyceride	No
<b>LIVER / PANCREAS</b>		
3999	Albumin	No
4001	Alkaline phosphatase	No
4006	Amylase	No
4009	Bilirubin: Total	No
4010	Bilirubin: Conjugated	No
4117	Protein: Total	No
4130	Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)	No
4131	Alanine aminotransferase (ALT)	No
4133	Lactate dehydrogenase (LD)	No
4134	Gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT)	No

TARIFF CODE	DESCRIPTION	SUBJECT TO AUTHORISATION
<b>RENAL / ELECTROLYTES / BONE</b>		
4017	Calcium: Spectrophotometric	No
4032	Creatinine	No
4086	Lactate	No
4094	Magnesium: Spectrophotometric	No
4109	Phosphate	No
4113	Potassium	No
4114	Sodium	No
4155	Uric acid	No
4151	Urea	No
<b>B. HAEMATOLOGY</b>		
<b>CEREBROSPINAL FLUID</b>		
3709	Antiglobulin test (Coombs' or trypsinized red cells)	No
3716	Mean cell volume	No
3743	Erythrocyte sedimentation rate	No
3755	Full blood count (including items 3739, 3762, 3783, 3785, 3791)	No
3762	Haemoglobin estimation	No
3764	Grouping: A B and O antigens	No
3765	Grouping: Rh antigen	No
3797	Platelet count	No
3805	Prothrombin index	No
3809	Reticulocyte count	No
3865	Parasites in blood smear	No
4071	Iron	No
4144	Transferrin	No
4491	Vitamin B12	No
4528	Ferritin	No
4533	Folic acid	No
<b>C. ENDOCRINE - REPRODUCTIVE</b>		
4450	HCG: Monoclonal immunological: Qualitative	No
4537	Prolactin	No
<b>ENDOCRINE - THYROID</b>		
4482	Free thyroxine (FT4)	No
4507	Thyrotropin (TSH)	No
<b>OTHER ENDOCRINE</b>		
4519	Prostate specific antigen	No
<b>D. SEROLOGY</b>		
<b>AUTO IMMUNE</b>		
3934	Auto antibodies by labelled antibodies: FOR ANF ONLY	No
3939	Agglutination test per antigen	No
4155	Uric acid	No
4182	Quantitative protein estimation: Nephelometer or Turbidometric method: FOR RHEUMATOID FACTOR ONLY	No
<b>Hepatitis tests</b>		
4531	Hepatitis: Per antigen or antibody	No
4531	Acute hepatitis A (IgM)	No
4531	Chronic Hepatitis A (IgG)	No
4531	Acute Hepatitis B (BsAG)	No
4531	Hepatitis B: carrier/ immunity (BsAB)	No
<b>HIV tests</b>		
3816	T and B-cells EAC markers (limited to ONE marker only for CD4/8 counts)	No
3932	Antibodies to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV): ELISA	No
3974	Qualitative PCR (only for children < age 6 months)	Yes
4429	Quantitative PCR (DNA/RNA)	Yes

TARIFF CODE	DESCRIPTION	SUBJECT TO AUTHORISATION
<b>Infectious Diseases and Others</b>		
3946	IgM: Specific antibody titer: ELISA/EMIT: RUBELLA	No
3948	IgG: Specific antibody titer: ELISA/EMIT: RUBELLA	No
3951	Quantitative Kahn, VDRL or other flocculation	No
<b>E. Cytology</b>		
4566	Vaginal or cervical smears, each	No
<b>F. Histology</b>		
4567	Histology per sample	No
<b>G. Miscellaneous</b>		
4352	Faecal occult blood test (FOB)	No
<b>H. Microbiology</b>		
<b>MCS</b>		
3909	Anaerobe culture: Limited procedure	No
3901	Fungal culture	No
3918	Mycoplasma culture: Comprehensive	No
4401	Cell count	No
4188	Urine dipstick, per stick (irrespective of the number of tests on stick)	No
3928	Antimicrobial substances	No
3893	Bacteriological culture: Miscellaneous	No
3867	Miscellaneous (body fluids, urine, exudate, fungi, pus, scrapings, etc.)	No
3922	Viable cell count	No
3879	Campylobacter in stool: Fastidious culture	No
3895	Bacteriological culture: Fastidious organisms	No
3928	Antimicrobial substances	No
3887	Antibiotic susceptibility test: Per organism	No
3924	Biochemical identification of bacterium: Extended	No
3869	Faeces (including parasites)	No
3868	Fungus identification	No
3881	Mycobacteria	No
3901	Fungal culture	No
3868	Fungus identification	No
<b>AFB fluorochrome auramine (ZN) only</b>		
3885	Cytochemical stain	No
3881	Antigen detection with monoclonal antibodies	No
<b>TB culture</b>		
3881	Antigen detection with monoclonal antibodies	No
4433	Bacteriological DNA identification (LCR)	No
3916	Radiometric tuberculosis culture	No
3867	Miscellaneous (body fluids, urine, exudate, fungi, pus, scrapings, etc.)	No
3895	Bacteriological culture: Fastidious organisms	No
<b>TB sensitivity</b>		
3887	Antibiotic susceptibility test: Per organism	No
3974	Polymerase chain reaction	Yes
<b>Extrapulmonary TB</b>		
4139	Adenosine deaminase (CSF, Peritoneal or Pleural)	No
<b>Parasites</b>		
3869	Faeces (including parasites)	No
3883	Concentration techniques for parasites	No
3865	Parasites in blood smear	No



TARIFF CODE	DESCRIPTION	SUBJECT TO AUTHORISATION
<b>Bilharzia micro</b>		
3980	Bilharzia Ag Serum/Urine	No
3867	Miscellaneous (body fluids, urine, exudate, fungi, pus, scrapings, etc.)	No
3946	IgM: Specific antibody titer:ELISA/EMIT: Per Ag	No
3883	Concentration techniques for parasites	No

## Addendum E - MediPhila Radiology Formulary

MEDICAL PRACTITIONER	RADIOLOGIST	RADIOGRAPHY	CODE DESCRIPTION
<b>GENERAL</b>			
		39300	X-Ray films
<b>SKULL AND BRAIN</b>			
3349	10100	39039	X-ray of the skull
<b>FACIAL BONES AND NASAL BONES</b>			
3353	11100	39043	X-ray of the facial bones
3357	11120	39047	X-ray of the nasal bones
<b>ORBITS AND PARANASAL SINUSES</b>			
3353	12100	39043	X-ray orbits
3351	13100	39041	X-ray of the paranasal sinuses, single view
	13110		X-ray of the paranasal sinuses, two or more views
<b>MANDIBLE, TEETH AND MAXILLA</b>			
3355	14100	39045	X-ray of the mandible
3361	14130	39051	X-ray of the teeth single quadrant
3363	14140	39053	X-ray of the teeth more than one quadrant
3365	14150	39055	X-ray of the teeth full mouth
3361	15100	39059	X-ray tempero-mandibular joint, left
3361	15110	39059	X-ray tempero-mandibular joint, right
3359	16100	39049	X-ray of the mastoids, unilateral
3359	16110	39049	X-ray of the mastoids, bilateral
<b>THORAX</b>			
3445	30100	39107	X-ray of the chest, single view
	30110	39107	X-ray of the chest two views, PA and lateral
3449	30150	39107	X-ray of the ribs
<b>ABDOMEN AND PELVIS</b>			
3477	40100	39125	X-ray of the abdomen
	40105	39125	X-ray of the abdomen supine and erect, or decubitus
	40110		X-ray of the abdomen multiple views including chest
<b>SPINE</b>			
3321		39017	Skeleton: Spinal column - Per region, e.g. cervical, sacral, lumbar coccygeal, one region thoracic
	50100	39025	X-ray of the spine scoliosis view AP only
3321	51110	39017	X-ray of the cervical spine, one or two views
3321	52100	39017	X-ray of the thoracic spine, one or two views
3321	53110	39017	X-ray of the lumbar spine, one or two views
3321	54100	39017	X-ray of the sacrum and coccyx
	54110	39027	X-ray of the sacro-iliac joints
<b>PELVIS AND HIPS</b>			
3331	55100	39027	X-ray of the pelvis
6518	56100	39017	X-ray of the left hip
6518	56110	39017	X-ray of the right hip
	56120		X-ray pelvis and hips

MEDICAL PRACTITIONER	RADIOLOGIST	RADIOGRAPHY	CODE DESCRIPTION
<b>UPPER LIMB</b>			
6509	61100	39003	X-ray of the left clavicle
6509	61105	39003	X-ray of the right clavicle
6510	61110	39003	X-ray of the left scapula
6510	61115	39003	X-ray of the right scapula
6508	61120	39003	X-ray of the left acromio-clavicular joint
6508	61125	39003	X-ray of the right acromio-clavicular joint
6507	61130	39003	X-ray of the left shoulder
6507	61135	39003	X-ray of the right shoulder
6506	62100	39003	X-ray of the left humerus
6506	62105	39003	X-ray of the right humerus
6505	63100	39003	X-ray of the left elbow
6505	63105	39003	X-ray of the right elbow
6504	64100	39003	X-ray of the left forearm
6504	64105	39003	X-ray of the right forearm
6500	65100	39003	X-ray of the left hand
6500	65105	39003	X-ray of the right hand
3305	65120	39001	X-ray of a finger
6501	65130	39003	X-ray of the left wrist
6501	65135	39003	X-ray of the right wrist
6503	65140	39003	X-ray of the left scaphoid
6503	65145	39003	X-ray of the right scaphoid
<b>LOWER LEG</b>			
6514	73100	39003	X-ray of the left lower leg
6514	73105	39003	X-ray of the right lower leg
6512	74100	39003	X-ray of the left ankle
6512	74105	39003	X-ray of the right ankle
6511	74120	39003	X-ray of the left foot
6511	74125	39003	X-ray of the right foot
6513	74130	39003	X-ray of the left calcaneus
6513	74135	39003	X-ray of the right calcaneus
6511	74140	39003	X-ray of both feet – standing – single view
3305	74145	39001	X-ray of a toe
<b>FEMUR</b>			
6517	71100	39003	X-ray of the left femur
6517	71105	39003	X-ray of the right femur
6515	72100	39003	X-ray of the left knee one or two views
6515	72105	39003	X-ray of the right knee one or two views
	72120	39003	X-ray of the left knee including patella
	72125	39003	X-ray of the right knee including patella
6516	72140	39003	X-ray of left patella
6516	72145	39003	X-ray of right patella
	72150	39003	X-ray both knees standing – single view
6519	74150	39003	X-ray of the sesamoid bones one or both sides
<b>CT SCANS</b>			
6416	13300		CT of the paranasal sinuses single plane, limited study
6417	13300		CT of the paranasal sinuses single plane, limited study

MEDICAL PRACTITIONER	RADIOLOGIST	RADIOGRAPHY	CODE DESCRIPTION
<b>ULTRASOUND ABDOMEN AND PELVIS</b>			
5102	61200		Ultrasound of the left shoulder joint
5102	61210		Ultrasound of the right shoulder joint
	41200		Ultrasound study of the upper abdomen
3627	40210		Ultrasound study of the whole abdomen including the pelvis
3618	43200	39147	Ultrasound study of the pelvis transabdominal
3615	43250	39145	Ultrasound study of the pregnant uterus, first trimester
	43270	39145	Ultrasound study of the pregnant uterus, third trimester, first visit
	43273	39145	Ultrasound study of the pregnant uterus, third trimester, follow-up visit
3615	43277	39145	Ultrasound study of the pregnant uterus, multiple gestation, second or third trimester, first visit
3617	43260	39145	Routine obstetric ultrasound at 20 to 24 weeks to include detailed anatomical assessment

## Addendum F - Scheme Exclusions

### General

- Services which are not mentioned in the Rules as well as services which in the opinion of the Board of Trustees, are not aimed at the generally accepted medical treatment of an actual or a suspected medical condition or handicap, which is harmful or threatening to necessary bodily functions (the process of ageing is not considered to be a suspected medical condition or handicap).
- Travelling and accommodation/lodging costs, including meals as well as administration costs of a beneficiary and/or service provider.
- Aptitude, intelligence/IQ and similar tests as well as the treatment of learning problems.
- Operations, treatments and procedures –
  - of own choice;
  - for cosmetic purposes; and
  - for the treatment of obesity, with the exception of the treatment of obesity which is motivated by a medical specialist as life-threatening and approved beforehand by Medshield
- Treatment of wilfully self-inflicted injuries, unless it is a prescribed minimum benefit.
- Services which are claimable from the Compensation Commissioner, an employer or any other party, subject to the stipulations of rule 15.4.
- The completion of medical and other questionnaires/certificates not requested by Medshield and the services related thereto.
- Costs for evidence in a lawsuit.
- Costs exceeding the scheme tariff for a service or the maximum benefit to which a member is entitled, subject to PMB.
- Appointments not kept.
- Services rendered to beneficiaries outside the MediPhila Network or if voluntarily obtained from a non-designated service provider in the case of a PMB condition.

- Injuries sustained during participation in a strike, unlawful demonstration, unrest or violent conduct, except in the case of a prescribed minimum benefit.
- Services rendered outside the borders of the Republic of South Africa.

### Medical Conditions

- The treatment of infertility, other than that stipulated in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act, 1998.
- Treatment of alcoholism and drug abuse as well as services rendered by institutions which are registered in terms of the Prevention of and Treatment for Substance Abuse Act, 2008 (Act No 70 of 2008) or other institutions whose services are of a similar nature, other than stipulated in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act, 1998.
- Treatment of impotence.
- Treatment of occupational diseases.

### Medicines, Consumables and other Products

- Bandages, cotton wool, dressings, plasters and similar materials that are not used by a supplier of service during a treatment/procedure.
- Food substitutes, food supplements and patent food, including baby food.
- Multivitamin and multi-mineral supplements alone or in combination with stimulants (tonics).
- Appetite suppressants.
- All patent substances, suntan lotions, anabolic steroids, contact lens solutions as well as substances not registered by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority), except medicine items approved by Medshield in the following instances –
- Medicine items with patient-specific exemptions in terms of section 21 of the Medicines and Related Substances Control Act, 1965 (Act No 101 of 1965) as amended;
- Homeopathic and naturopathic medicine items that have valid NAPPI codes; and

- Where well-documented, sound evidence-based proof exists of efficacy and cost-effectiveness.
- All biological and other medicine items as per Medshield's medicine exclusion list.
- High technology treatment modalities, surgical devices and medication.
- Combination analgesic medicine claimed from acute medicine benefits exceeding 360 units per beneficiary per year.
- Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory medicine claimed from acute medicine benefits exceeding 180 units per beneficiary per year.
- Roaccutane and Retin A, or any skin-lightening agents.
- Homeopathic and herbal medicine, as well as household remedies or any other miscellaneous household product of a medicinal nature.
- Non-formulary contraceptive intra-uterine devices.
- Medicine used in the treatment of a non-PMB/CDL chronic condition.
- Vaccines administered by Out-of-Network general medical practitioners and specialists.
- Incontinence supplies (nappies).

### Appliances

- Blood pressure apparatus.
- Motorised mobility aids/devices.
- Commode.
- Toilet seat raiser.

- Hospital beds for use at home.
- Devices to improve sight, other than the stated spectacles and contact lens benefits.
- Mattresses and pillows.
- Bras without external breast prosthesis.
- Insulin pumps and consumables.
- Hearing aids and services rendered by audiologists and acousticians.
- Back, leg, arm and neck supports, crutches, orthopaedic footwear, elastic stockings and CPAP apparatus

### Additional Scheme exclusions

- Special reports.
- Dental testimony, including dento-legal fees.
- Behaviour management.
- Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections.
- Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and unlisted procedures.
- Treatment plan completed (code 8120).
- Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses.
- Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests.
- Pulp tests.
- Cost of mineral trioxide.
- Enamel microabrasion.
- Specialised dentistry: crowns and bridges, implants, orthodontics, periodontics and maxillofacial surgery, including laboratory costs.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme

### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;  
Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

### Implants

Dolder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;  
The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);  
Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

**Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic)**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;  
 Multiple hospital admissions;  
 Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;  
 The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

**The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;  
 Dentectomies;  
 Frenectomies;  
 Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy)  
 In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;  
 Professional oral hygiene procedures;  
 Implantology and associated surgical procedures;  
 Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

**Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;  
 Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;  
 Behaviour management;  
 Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;  
 Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;  
 Appointments not kept;  
 Treatment plan completed (code 8120);  
 Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;  
 Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;  
 Pulp tests;  
 Cost of mineral trioxide;  
 Enamel microabrasion.  
 Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
 General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars, no benefit;  
 All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

**Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;  
 Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);  
 Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;  
 Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;  
 Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

**Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the

Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);  
 Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

**Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);  
 Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

**Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coaltar products for the treatment of psoriasis;  
 Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);  
 Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;  
 The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:  
 Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;  
 Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);  
 Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies).  
 Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a registered pharmacist);  
 Medicines for intestinal flora;  
 Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;  
 Slimming preparations for obesity;  
 Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotronics and products for use for:  
 Infants and pregnant mothers;  
 Malabsorption disorders;  
 HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);  
 All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;  
 Growth hormones, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;  
 Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorisation required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Nappies and waterproof underwear;  
 Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

#### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;  
 Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

#### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);  
 Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP;  
 Conservative Back and Neck Treatment;  
 Nail Disorders;  
 Investigations and diagnostic work-up unless stipulated in 3.4.6 or specified in Annexure B;  
 Healthcare services (including scans and scopes) that should be done Out-of-Hospital and for which an admission to hospital is not necessary.

#### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses) ,and contact lens accessories and solutions;  
 Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
 OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;  
 Contact lens fittings;  
 Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;  
 Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

#### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow) Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any

person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;

International donor search costs for transplants.

#### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

#### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme;  
 Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;  
 Gene Sequencing.

#### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;  
 Biokinetics and Chiropractics In-Hospital.

#### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
 Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;  
 Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic –valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);  
 Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);  
 Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Internal Nerve Stimulators.

#### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;  
 PET (Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;  
 CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;  
 All screening that has not been pre-authorised or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### Surgical Procedures

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Gynaecomastia;

Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast augmentation;

Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorized within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;

Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;

Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;

Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Keloid surgery, except following severe burn scars on the face and neck, for functional impairment such as contractures and excision of a tattoo (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies); skin disorders (life threatening/ non-life threatening) including benign growths;

Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;

Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Joint replacement including but not limited to hips, knees, shoulders and elbows, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care, DSP applies;

Back and Neck surgery, unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhizotomies, Kyphoplasties, Vertebroplasties and Facet Pain Blocks, subject to Managed Care Protocols. Prosthesis for spinal procedures paid up to the value of PMB level of care, where applicable, unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;

Circumcision In-Hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;

Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Surgery for oesophageal reflux and hiatus hernia, unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Correction of Hallux Vulgus and Bunionectomy;

Endoscopic and Laparoscopic Surgery;

Endoscopic Surgery and Laparoscopic Surgery unless specifically provided for in the Annexure B, section D13 - Routine Diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures;

All cosmetic treatment including but not limited to septoplasties, osteotomies and nasal tip surgery functional nasal problems and functional sinus problems;

Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;

Balloon sinuplasty.

### Items not mentioned in Annexure B

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;

Autopsies;

Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;

Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;

Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;

Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas (Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for any thing other than a prescription for an routine immunisation;

No consultations related to mental health;

No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;

No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;

SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.

Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority

Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA

xclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield MediPhila Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
<b>Ambulance and Emergency Services</b>	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside the borders of South Africa
<b>Chronic Medication Courier Services</b>	Clicks Direct Medicines	<b>Contact number:</b> +27 10 210 3300 <b>Customer Service number:</b> 086 144 4405 <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 144 4414
<b>Chronic Medication Courier Services</b>	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
<b>Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Chronic Medicine Management</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
<b>Dental Authorisations</b>	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) for members outside the borders of South Africa Wisdom teeth and In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
<b>Diabetes Care Programme</b>	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Programme</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Care Plans</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
<b>HIV and AIDS Management</b>	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
<b>HIV Medication Courier Services (DSP)</b>	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
<b>Hospital Authorisations</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
<b>Hospital Claims</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
<b>Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)</b>	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
<b>Optical Services</b>	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 (+27 10 597 4703) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to [complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za), which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664



## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

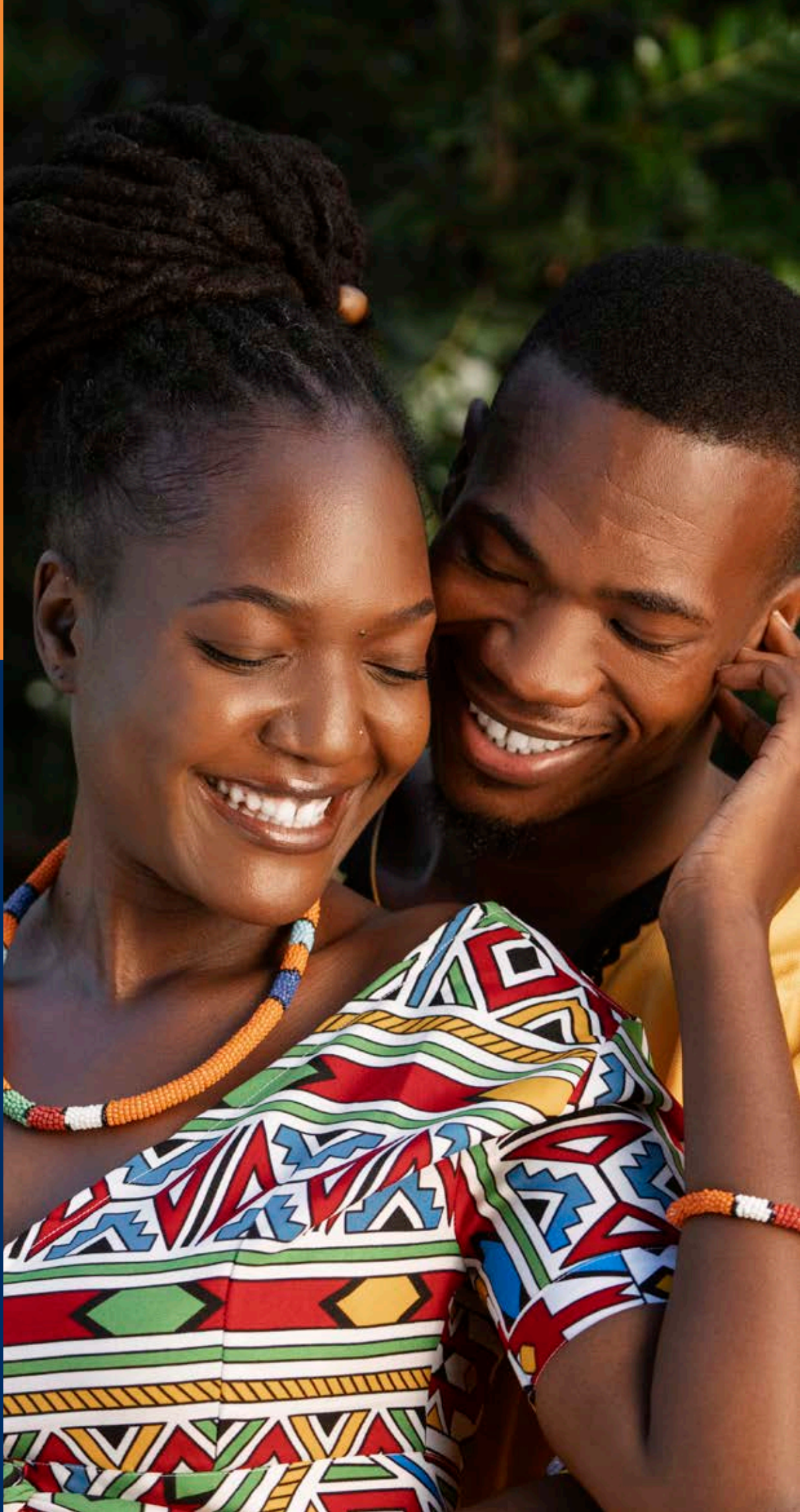
Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# MediPlus

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
**FOR LIFE**

# Contents



MediPlus

About MediPlus	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	12
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Dentistry Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
Out-of-Hospital Benefits	17
SmartCare Benefits	18
Day-to-Day Benefits	19
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	20
Wellness Benefits	22
Ambulance Services	24
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	25
Access to Care (Covid-19)	28
Addendums	29
Exclusions	30
Contact details	34
Banking Details	34
Fraud	34

*Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines*



## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediPlus (Prime and Compact) Benefit Option

MediPlus provides middle to upper-income families with complete healthcare cover for major medical and daily healthcare needs. Unlimited hospital cover is provided through a choice of two hospital networks, Prime or the value-focused Compact Hospital Network. Daily healthcare expenses are covered through a generous Day-to-Day Limit. Benefits are identical in both categories, Prime and Compact, with care coordination and doctor referral mandated on MediPlus Compact.



MediPlus  
prime



MediPlus  
compact

Compulsory use of networks, and care co-ordination, nominating a Family Practitioner and the Family Practitioner-to-Specialist referral process



Ambulance  
Services



Major Medical  
Benefits  
(In-Hospital)



Oncology  
Benefits

This is an overview of the benefit categories offered on the MediPlus option



Day-to-Day  
(Out-of-Hospital)



Chronic  
Medicine  
Benefits



Maternity  
Benefits



Wellness  
Benefits



## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **MediPlus** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:

<p><b>Hospital Pre-Authorisation</b> You must pre-authorise 72 hours before admission by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. If you do not obtain a pre-authorisation or retrospective authorisation in case of an emergency, you will incur a percentage penalty.</p>			<p><b>Hospitalisation Cover</b> Cover for hospitalisation includes accommodation, theatre costs, hospital equipment, theatre and/or ward drugs, pharmaceuticals and/or surgical items.</p>
	<p><b>Specialist Services Pre-authorisation</b> Services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation on the Compact category. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. If you do not obtain a pre-authorisation or retrospective authorisation in case of an emergency, you will incur a percentage penalty.</p>		<p><b>Scheme Rules/Protocols</b> Pre-authorisation is not a guarantee of payment and Scheme Rules/Protocols will be applied where applicable.</p>
<p><b>Day-to-Day Benefits</b> Are allocated according to your family size and includes specific sub-limits.</p>			<p><b>Designated Service Providers (DSPs)</b> The Scheme uses DSPs for quality and cost-effective healthcare. Make use of the applicable DSPs to prevent co-payments.</p>
<p><b>Medical Specialist Consultations</b> You have to be referred by your nominated Medshield Network Family Practitioner. A co-payment will apply if members on MediPlus Compact use Medical Specialists without referral, pre-authorisation or use non-Network providers.</p>			<p><b>Networks</b> Use the relevant Medshield Networks where applicable to avoid co-payments. These are available on our online tools e.g. website and Member App, or from the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>

### Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

### Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

#### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

MEDIPLUS OPTION	PRIME	COMPACT
Principal Member	R4 539	R4 125
Adult Dependant	R3 240	R2 943
Child*	R1 017	R927

\*Contribution rate is applicable to the member's first, second and third biological or legally adopted children only, excluding students.

### DEFINITION:

**Adult Dependant:** A dependant who is 21 years or older, excluding a student up to age of 28 years (as per the Scheme Rules).

**Child Dependant:** A dependant under the age of 21 years, including a student (as per the Scheme Rules) under the age of 28.



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chonic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

**Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100%** of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.

**Medshield Private Tariff (up to 200%)** will apply to the following services:

- Confinement by a registered Midwife.





## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

- Specialised Drugs for Oncology, non-Oncology and Biological Drugs
- Non-PMB Internal Prosthesis and Devices
- Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital (Prime or Compact as applicable)
- Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital - Mental Health
- Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital - Organ, Tissue and Haemopoietic stem cell (Bone marrow) transplant
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP or a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication
- Voluntarily obtained out of formulary medication
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP provider - Chronic Renal Dialysis
- Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology

- 15% upfront** co-payment
- 20% upfront** co-payment
- 25% upfront** co-payment
- 25% upfront** co-payment
- 25% upfront** co-payment
- 30% upfront** co-payment
- 30% upfront** co-payment
- 30% upfront** co-payment
- 40% upfront** co-payment
- 40% upfront** co-payment

### In-Hospital and Day Clinic Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

- Endoscopic procedures (refer to **Addendum B\***)
- Functional Nasal surgery
- Hernia Repair (except in infants)
- Laparoscopic procedures
- Arthroscopic procedures
- Wisdom Teeth extraction in a Day Clinic
- Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy
- Nissen Fundoplication
- Hysterectomy
- Back and Neck surgery

- R1 500 upfront** co-payment
- R1 500 upfront** co-payment
- R3 000 upfront** co-payment
- R3 500 upfront** co-payment
- R3 500 upfront** co-payment
- R1 575 upfront** co-payment
- R3 500 upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 upfront** co-payment

Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.

\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME Benefit Limit/Comments	COMPACT Benefit Limit/Comments
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> The use of the Prime Hospital Network applies.	<b>Unlimited.</b> The use of the Compact Hospital Network applies.
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> Specialist services from treating/attending specialists are subject to pre-authorisation. The use of the Prime Hospital Network applies.	<b>Unlimited.</b> Specialist services from treating/attending specialists are subject to pre-authorisation. The use of the Compact Hospital Network applies.
<b>SURGICAL PROCEDURES</b> As part of an authorised event.	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R640</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.	Limited to <b>R640</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li>• <b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li>• <b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li>• <b>Hospice</b></li> <li>• <b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R73 940</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R43 200</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.	<b>R73 940</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R43 200</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>GENERAL, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider. <b>Hiring or buying of Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Peak Flow Meters, Nebulizers, Glucometers and Blood Pressure Monitors</b> (motivation required)</li> <li>• <b>Hearing Aids</b> (including repairs)</li> <li>• <b>Wheelchairs</b> (including repairs)</li> <li>• <b>Stoma Products and Incontinence Sheets related to Stoma Therapy</b></li> <li>• <b>CPAP Apparatus for Sleep Apnoea</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Preferred Provider.</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R10 840</b> per family per annum.  <b>R930</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Unlimited if pre-authorised.  Subject to Appliance Limit.	<b>R10 840</b> per family per annum.  <b>R930</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Unlimited if pre-authorised.  Subject to Appliance Limit.
<b>OXYGEN THERAPY EQUIPMENT</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>HOME VENTILATORS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS</b> (Including emergency transportation of blood) Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services can be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME Benefit Limit/Comments	COMPACT Benefit Limit/Comments
<b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners.	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>REFRACTIVE SURGERY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services can be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lasik</li> <li>Radial Keratotomy</li> <li>Phakic Lens Insertion</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R10 950</b> per family per annum. Including hospitalisation, if not authorised, payable from Day-to-Day Limits.	<b>R10 950</b> per family per annum. Including hospitalisation, if not authorised, payable from Day-to-Day Limits.
<b>SLEEP STUDIES</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services can be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diagnostic Polysomnograms</li> <li>CPAP Titration</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>ORGAN TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immuno-Suppressive Medication</li> <li>Post Transplantation and Biopsies and Scans</li> <li>Related Radiology and Pathology</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (International)</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (Local)</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R172 940</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront</b> co-payment for the use of a non-Prime Network Hospital. Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry. <b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.  <b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.	<b>R172 940</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront</b> co-payment for the use of a non-Prime Network Hospital. Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry. <b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.  <b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.
<b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b> As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b> In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this benefit guide.	<b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit, unless specifically pre-authorised.	<b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit, unless specifically pre-authorised.
<b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b> Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R42 650</b> per family per annum. <b>20% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB.  <b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary - subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.	<b>R42 650</b> per family per annum. <b>20% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB.  <b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary - subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.
<b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider. <b>Including Ocular Prosthesis.</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.	Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.
<b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.	Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.	Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME Benefit Limit/Comments	COMPACT Benefit Limit/Comments
<b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b> As part of an authorised event. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R14 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.  Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. <b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>R14 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.  Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. <b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.  <b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b> <b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R216 180</b> per family per annum. <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.	<b>R216 180</b> per family per annum. <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.
<b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MENTAL HEALTH</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b>  <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling</b></li> </ul>	<b>R36 350</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Prime Network Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB admissions.  Subject to Mental Health Limit.  Subject to Mental Health Limit.	<b>R36 350</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Prime Network Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB admissions.  Subject to Mental Health Limit.  Subject to Mental Health Limit.
<b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.  Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment.</b>	As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.  Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment.</b>
<b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.	Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).

**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME Benefit Limit/Comments	COMPACT Benefit Limit/Comments
<b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li><b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li><b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li><b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul>	<b>R296 500</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply. Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply. Subject to Oncology Limit. Limited to <b>1 Scan</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.	<b>R296 500</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply. Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply. Subject to Oncology Limit. Limited to <b>1 Scan</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.
<b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.	<b>6 visits</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.	<b>6 visits</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.
<b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation on 086 000 2121 or (+27 11 671 2011) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorder. Subject to pre-authorisation. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></li> </ul>	<b>R137 200</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Medicine Limit. <b>15% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB. Subject to the Specialised Drugs Limit.	<b>R137 200</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Medicine Limit. <b>15% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB. Subject to the Specialised Drugs Limit.
<b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event only)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages) <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R98 800</b> per family per annum. Co-payments and Prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable for Breast Reconstruction.	<b>R98 800</b> per family per annum. Co-payments and Prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable for Breast Reconstruction.



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it will pay from the Acute Medicine benefit.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 26 PMB CDL's and an additional list of 14 conditions.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### Re-impbursement at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies.  
 Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME Benefit Limit/Comments	COMPACT Benefit Limit/Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Compact category is subject to the use of the Designated Courier Service Provider (DSP).</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<b>R7 850</b> per beneficiary per annum limited to <b>R15 700</b> per family per annum. Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> and is applicable from Rand one. The use of a Medshield Pharmacy Network applies from Rand one.	<b>R7 850</b> per beneficiary per annum limited to <b>R15 700</b> per family per annum. Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> and is applicable from Rand one. The use of a Medshield Pharmacy Network applies from Rand one.

# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

### Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours

Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



## MEDIPLUS CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Asthma	Diabetes mellitus type 1	Parkinson's disease	Depression
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder	Diabetes mellitus type 2	Rheumatoid arthritis	Dermatitis
Bronchiectasis	Dysrhythmias	Schizophrenia	Gastro-Oesophageal Reflux Disease
Cardiac failure	Epilepsy	Systemic lupus erythematosus	Generalised Anxiety Disorder
Cardiomyopathy	Glaucoma	Ulcerative colitis	Gout / Hyperuricaemia
Chronic renal disease	Haemophilia	Acne	Obsessive Compulsive Disorder
Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Hyperlipidaemia	Allergic Rhinitis	Panic Disorder
Coronary artery disease	Hypertension	Anorexia Nervosa	Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
Crohn's disease	Hypothyroidism	Attention Deficit Disorder	Tourette's Syndrome
Diabetes insipidus	Multiple sclerosis	Bulimia	



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In-Hospital</b> (only for beneficiaries under the age of 6 years old). Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. MediPlus Prime members must obtain the services from the Medshield Hospital Network and MediPlus Compact members from the Compact Hospital Network.</li> <li><b>Out-of-Hospital</b> According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Plastic Dentures subject to pre-authorisation. Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment, will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DENTISTRY</b> All below services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy</b> Hospitalisation, general anaesthetics or conscious analgo sedation only for bony impactions. Out-of-hospital apicectomy of any permanent teeth only covered in Practitioners' Rooms. Subject to the Hospital Managed Healthcare Programme and pre-authorisation. Subject to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Subject to pre-authorisation of general anaesthetic and conscious analgo sedation, In- and Out-of-Hospital. No authorisation required for apicectomy, removal of impacted teeth or wisdom teeth if done under local anaesthetic.</li> <li><b>Dental Implants</b> Includes all services related to implants. Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> <li><b>Orthodontic Treatment</b> Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> <li><b>Crowns, Bridges, Inlays, Mounted Study Models, Partial Chrome Cobalt Frame Base Dentures and Periodontics</b> Consultations, Visits and Treatment for all such dentistry including the Technicians' Fees. Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R14 600</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p><b>R1 575 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic.</p> <p><b>R3 500 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p>	<p><b>R14 600</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p><b>R1 575 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic.</p> <p><b>R3 500 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Specialised Dentistry Limit. The use of the Medshield Dental Network applies.</p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b> All services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Non-elective surgery only.</b> According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network or Compact Hospital Network where relevant. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R18 760</b> per family per annum.</p>	<p><b>R18 760</b> per family per annum.</p>





A Medshield complimentary baby bag can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to medshieldmom@medshield.co.za.



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

### MediPlus Prime and MediPlus Compact Benefits:

**12 Antenatal Consultations** per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**8 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

**One Amniocentesis test** per pregnancy.

#### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. A **25% upfront co-payment** applies for the voluntary use of a non-DSP facility.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
  - **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
  - **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**
    - Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner
    - Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder
- Clinical Protocols apply.**

#### Prime Benefit Limit

**Unlimited, with the use of a Prime Network Hospital.**

**Unlimited.**

**Unlimited.**

**Use of Prime Network Applies.**

**Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)** applies to a registered Midwife only.

**Unlimited.**

#### Compact Benefit Limit

#### PAEDIATRIC CONSULTATIONS

**2 visits per beneficiary** under the age of 2 years old, limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit.

**2 visits per beneficiary** under the age of 2 years old, subject to the referral authorisation by the nominated Network FP. Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit. No referral will result in a **40% co-payment.**

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

<p><b>Advice</b> formulated by <b>professionals</b></p>				<p><b>Emails</b> with updates on the <b>size &amp; development</b> of your <b>unborn child</b></p>
			<p><b>Convenient</b>, easily <b>accessible</b> and <b>reliable</b> pregnancy resources</p>	
<p><b>Email reminders</b> to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.</p>	<p><b>Endorsed by ambassadors</b></p>		<p><b>Toddler benefit</b> which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a <b>24/7 nurse helpline</b> and digital/online child yoga</p>	

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





## Out-of-Hospital Benefits

Provides cover for Out-of-Hospital services such as Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations, Specialist Consultations and Acute Medication from your Day-to-Day Limit.

Your **Day-to-Day Limit** is allocated according to your family size.

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network and Managed Healthcare Protocols.

**Treatment paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee** 100% of the cost or Scheme Tariff.





## SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

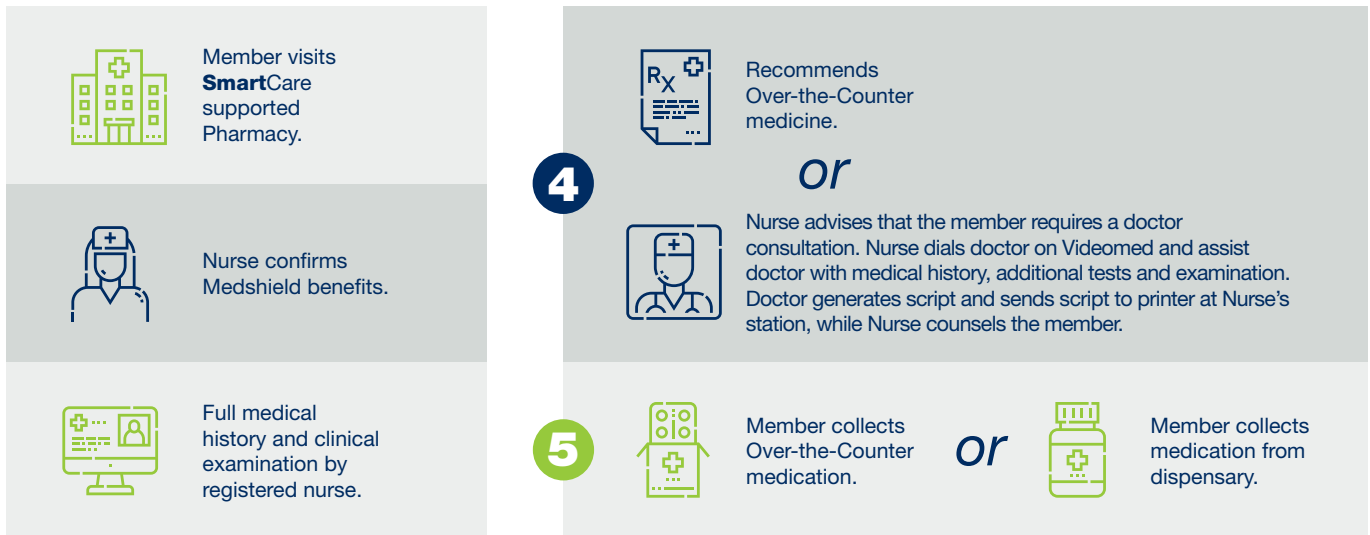
### SMARTCARE SERVICES:

**Acute consultations:**

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

**Chronic consultations:**

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

The following services are paid from your Day-to-Day Limit. Unless a specific sub-limit is stated, all services accumulate to the Overall Annual Limit.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>DAY-TO-DAY LIMIT</b>	<b>Limited to the following:</b> M = R9 850 M+1 = R13 755 M+2 = R15 385 M+3 = R17 310 M4+ = R19 000	<b>Limited to the following:</b> M = R9 850 M+1 = R13 755 M+2 = R15 385 M+3 = R17 310 M4+ = R19 000
<b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS: OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b> FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually. Each beneficiary must nominate a Family Practitioner (FP) from the Medshield FP Network to a maximum of two Family Practitioners per beneficiary. The Medshield FP Network is applicable from Rand one on MediPlus Compact, subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Each beneficiary can nominate a Family Practitioner (FP) from the Medshield FP Network to a maximum of <b>two</b> Family Practitioners per beneficiary. Subject to Day-to-Day Limit for your nominated Family Practitioner.	Each beneficiary must nominate a Family Practitioner (FP) from the Compact FP Network to a maximum of <b>one</b> Family Practitioner per beneficiary. Subject to Day-to-Day Limit for your nominated Family Practitioner.
<b>NON-NOMINATED FAMILY PRACTITIONER/EMERGENCY</b> (When you have not consulted your nominated FP)	<b>2 visits</b> per family, limited to and included in the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>2 visits</b> per family limited to and included in the Day-to-Day Limit. Once limit is depleted a <b>40% co-payment</b> will apply.
<b>ADDITIONAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS TO YOUR NOMINATED PROVIDER</b> (only when your Day-to-Day Limit has been exhausted)	<b>2 visits</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit once the Day-to-Day Limit has been depleted. Subject to the Medshield FP Network.	<b>2 visits</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit once the Day-to-Day Limit has been depleted. Subject to the Compact FP Network and visit must be to the nominated Family Practitioner.
<b>EXTENDED FP VISITS FOR ALL EMERGENCY AND CHRONIC FP CONSULTATIONS</b> (In-person only) Subject to registering on the relevant Disease Management Programme and pre-authorisation on 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or +27 10 597 4701. Chronic Disease List and Clinical Protocols apply.	<b>Unlimited</b> , once the Day-to-Day Limit and the Care Plan FP visits have been depleted. Service <b>must</b> be obtained from a nominated Family Practitioner on the Medshield Family Practitioner Network. <b>1 FP</b> nomination per beneficiary.	<b>Unlimited</b> , once the Day-to-Day Limit and the Care Plan FP visits have been depleted. Service <b>must</b> be obtained from your nominated Family Practitioner on the Compact FP Network. <b>1 FP</b> nomination per beneficiary.
<b>MEDICAL SPECIALIST CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	<b>2 visits</b> per family limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>2 visits</b> per family subject to the referral authorisation by the nominated Network FP. Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit. No referral will result in a <b>40% co-payment</b> .
<b>CASUALTY/EMERGENCY VISITS</b> Facility fee, Consultations and Medicine. If retrospective authorisation for emergency is obtained from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme within 72 hours, benefits will be subject to Overall Annual Limit. Only bona fide emergencies will be authorised.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>MEDICINES AND INJECTION MATERIAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Acute medicine</b> Medshield medicine pricing and formularies apply.</li> <li><b>Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT)</b> Limited to Schedules 0, 1 and 2 medicine advised and dispensed by a Pharmacist. The use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network applies.</li> </ul>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. Limited to <b>R270</b> per script, <b>1 script</b> per beneficiary per day.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. Limited to <b>R270</b> per script, <b>1 script</b> per beneficiary per day.
<b>OPTICAL LIMIT</b> Subject to relevant Optometry Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Subject to the use of the Medshield Optical Network. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Optometric Refraction</b> (eye test)</li> <li><b>Spectacles OR Contact Lenses</b> Single Vision Lenses, Bifocal Lenses, Multifocal Lenses, Contact Lenses.</li> <li><b>Frames and/or Lens Enhancements</b></li> <li><b>Readers</b> If supplied by a registered Optometrist, Ophthalmologist, Supplementary Optical Practitioner or a Registered Pharmacy.</li> </ul>	<b>1 pair</b> of Optical Lenses and a frame, or Contact Lenses per beneficiary every 24 months. Determined by an Optical Service Date Cycle. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.  <b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle.  Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Subject to Optical Limit.  <b>R680 per beneficiary</b> limited to and included in the Optical Limit.  <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.	<b>1 pair</b> of Optical Lenses and a frame, or Contact Lenses per beneficiary every 24 months. Determined by an Optical Service Date Cycle. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.  <b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle.  Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Subject to Optical Limit.  <b>R680 per beneficiary</b> limited to and included in the Optical Limit.  <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Pathology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.
<b>PHYSIOTHERAPY, BIOKINETICS AND CHIROPRACTICS</b>  <b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Radiology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. <b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum In- or Out-of-Hospital.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. <b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum In- or Out-of-Hospital.
<b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).	Limited to and included in the Specialised Radiology limit of <b>R14 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.	Limited to and included in the Specialised Radiology limit of <b>R14 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.
<b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Non-Surgical Procedures</b></li> <li>• <b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> <li>• <b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.  Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit if done in practitioner's rooms. <b>R1 500 upfront co-payment</b> applicable if done in hospital. No co-payment applicable in-Hospital for children 8 years and under. <b>Refer to the Addendum B</b> for the list of services.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.  Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit if done in practitioner's rooms. <b>R1 500 upfront co-payment</b> applicable if done in hospital. No co-payment applicable in-Hospital for children 8 years and under. <b>Refer to the Addendum B</b> for the list of services.
<b>MENTAL HEALTH</b> Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	Limited to and included in the Mental Health Limit of <b>R36 350</b> per family per annum.	Limited to and included in the Mental Health Limit of <b>R36 350</b> per family per annum.
<b>INTRAUTERINE DEVICES AND ALTERNATIVES</b> Includes consultation, pelvic ultra sound, sterile tray, device and insertion thereof, if done on the same day. Subject to then relevant clinical protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Procedure to be performed in Practitioners' rooms. *Only applicable if no contraceptive medication is used. <b>On application only.</b>	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: 1 per female beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: 1 per female beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: <b>1 per female</b> beneficiary every 2 years.	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: 1 per female beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: 1 per female beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: <b>1 per female</b> beneficiary every 2 years.
<b>ADDITIONAL MEDICAL SERVICES</b> Audiology, Genetic Counselling, Hearing Aid Acoustics, Occupational Therapy, Orthoptics, Podiatry, Speech Therapy, and Private Nurse Practitioners. Dietetics In-Hospital referral is subject to authorisation from 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>ALTERNATIVE HEALTHCARE SERVICES</b> Only for registered: Acupuncturist, Homeopaths, Naturopaths, Osteopaths, and Phytotherapists.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.



## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit, excluding consultations for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>Adult Vaccination</b>	<b>R470</b> per family per annum. Thereafter payment from the the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>R470</b> per family per annum. Thereafter payment from the the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b> Only applicable if no intrauterine devices and alternatives are used.	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years</b> old, with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years</b> old, with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .
<b>Bone Density (for Osteoporosis and bone fragmentation)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 50+ years</b> old every 3 years.	<b>1 per beneficiary 50+ years</b> old every 3 years.
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old per annum.	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old per annum.
<b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b>	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9 - 13 years</b> old. Subject to qualifying criteria.	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9 - 13 years</b> old. Subject to qualifying criteria.
<b>Mammogram (Breast Screening)</b>	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary <b>40+ years</b> old every 2 years.	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary <b>40+ years</b> old every 2 years.
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pneumococcal Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years</b> old.	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years</b> old.
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>TB Test</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.

### Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:

**At Birth:** Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.

**At 6 Weeks:** Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 10 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).

**At 14 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 6 Months:** Measles MV(1).

**At 9 Months:** Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.

**At 12 Months:** Measles MV (2).

**At 15 Months:** Chickenpox CP.

**At 18 Months:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).

**At 6 Years:** Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).





**The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:**

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

**Child Immunisation**

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

**Health Risk Assessments**

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorisation by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**



## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



### Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

### Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition

## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

## COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to <a href="mailto:member@medshield.co.za">member@medshield.co.za</a> and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b> WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger.  
The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:

#### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;  
Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

### Implants

Dolder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;  
The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);



Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

#### **Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic);**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;  
Multiple hospital admissions;

Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;

The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

#### **The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;  
Dentectomies;  
Frenectomies;  
Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy)  
In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;  
Professional oral hygiene procedures;  
Implantology and associated surgical procedures;  
Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

#### **Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;  
Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;  
Behaviour management;  
Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;  
Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;  
Appointments not kept;  
Treatment plan completed (code 8120);  
Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;  
Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;  
Pulp tests;  
Cost of mineral trioxide;  
Enamel microabrasion.  
Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth;  
All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

#### **Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;  
Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);  
Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;  
Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;  
Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;

#### **Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);  
Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

#### **Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);  
Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

#### **Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coaltar products for the treatment of psoriasis;  
Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);  
Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;  
The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:  
Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;  
Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);  
Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies);  
Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a registered pharmacist);  
Medicines for intestinal flora;  
Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;

Slimming preparations for obesity;

Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:

Infants and pregnant mothers;

Malabsorption disorders;

HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);

All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;

Growth hormones, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;

Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorization required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Nappies and waterproof underwear;

Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;

Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP.

### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses) ,and contact lens accessories and solutions;

Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;

Contact lens fittings;

Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow)**

#### **Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;

International donor search costs for transplants.

#### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

#### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Schemes Pathology Management Programme;

Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;

Gene Sequencing.

#### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;

Biokinetics and Chiropractics In-Hospital.

#### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;

Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic – valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);

Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);

Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

#### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;

PET (Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;

CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

If application for a pre-authorization reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

All screening that has not been pre-authorised or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Gynaecomastia;

Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast augmentation;

Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorised within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;

Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;

Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;

Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;

Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;

Circumcision in hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;

Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;

Balloon sinuplasty.

### **Items not mentioned in Annexure B**

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;

Autopsies;

Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;

Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;

Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;

Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas

(Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation;

No consultations related to mental health;

No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;

No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;

SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.

Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority

Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield MediPlus Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
<b>Ambulance and Emergency Services</b>	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
<b>Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
<b>Dental Authorisations</b>	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
<b>Disease Management Programme</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 0376 <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Diabetes Care Programme</b>	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
<b>Disease Management Care Plans</b>	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
<b>HIV and AIDS Management</b>	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
<b>HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)</b>	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
<b>Hospital Authorisations</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
<b>Hospital Claims</b>	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
<b>Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)</b>	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
<b>Optical Services</b>	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to [complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za), which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664





## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# MediSaver

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
**FOR LIFE**

# Contents



Medisaver

About MediSaver	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	12
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Dentistry Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
Out-of-Hospital Benefits	17
SmartCare Benefits	18
Day-to-Day Benefits	19
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	20
Wellness Benefits	22
Ambulance Services	24
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	25
Access to Care (Covid-19)	28
Addendums	29
Exclusions	30
Contact details	34
Banking Details	34
Fraud	34

*Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines*





## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediSaver Benefit Option

**MediSaver** is perfect for independent individuals and young professionals thinking about expanding their families. MediSaver offers unlimited hospital cover in the Compact Hospital Network, with the freedom to manage daily healthcare expenses through a generous Personal Savings Account.



**Ambulance Services**



**Major Medical Benefits (In-Hospital)**



**Oncology Benefits**

**This is an overview of the benefit categories on the MediSaver option**



**Personal Savings Account**



**Chronic Medicine Benefits**



**Maternity Benefits**



**Wellness Benefits**



## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **MediSaver** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:

<p><b>Hospital Pre-Authorisation</b> You must request pre-authorization 72 hours before admission from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.</p>			<p><b>Hospitalisation Cover</b> Cover for hospitalisation includes accommodation, theatre costs, hospital equipment, theatre and/or ward drugs, pharmaceuticals and/or surgical items.</p>
	<p><b>Chronic Medicine Benefits</b> Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a pre-requisite to access this benefit.</p>		<p><b>Scheme Rules/Protocols</b> Pre-authorization is not a guarantee of payment and Scheme Rules/Protocols will be applied where applicable.</p>
<p><b>Day-to-Day Benefits</b> Consist of a Personal Savings Account for Out-of-Hospital services and is allocated six months in advance.</p>			<p><b>Designated Service Providers (DSPs)</b> The Scheme uses DSPs for quality and cost-effective healthcare. Make use of the applicable DSPs to prevent co-payments.</p>
<p><b>Co-payments</b> Some procedures might attract co-payments – review this Guide to obtain information on these services, or call the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>			<p><b>Networks</b> Use the relevant Medshield Networks where applicable to avoid co-payments. These are available on our online tools e.g. website and Member App, or from the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>

### Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

### Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

MEDISAVER OPTION	PREMIUM	SAVINGS (INCLUDED IN PREMIUM)
Principal Member	R4 524	R679
Adult Dependand	R3 747	R562
Child*	R1 101	R165

\*Contribution rate is applicable to the member's first, second and third biological or legally adopted children only, excluding students.

**DEFINITION:**

Adult Dependand: A dependand who is 21 years or older, excluding a student up to age of 28 years (as per the Scheme Rules).

Child Dependand: A dependand under the age of 21 years, including a student (as per the Scheme Rules) under the age of 28.



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chonic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.

Medshield Private Tariff (up to 200%) will apply to the following services:

- Confinement by a registered Midwife.



## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

- Specialised Drugs for Oncology, non-Oncology and Biological Drugs
- Non-PMB Internal Prosthesis and Devices
- Voluntary use of a non-Compact Network Hospital
- Voluntary use of a non-Compact Network Hospital - Mental Health
- Voluntary use of a non-Compact Network Hospital - Organ, Tissue and Haemopoietic stem cell (Bone marrow) transplant
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP or a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network
- Voluntarily obtained out of formulary medication
- Voluntary use of a non-DSP provider - Chronic Renal Dialysis
- Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology

- 20% **upfront** co-payment
- 25% **upfront** co-payment
- 25% **upfront** co-payment
- 25% **upfront** co-payment
- 25% **upfront** co-payment
- 30% **upfront** co-payment
- 30% **upfront** co-payment
- 30% **upfront** co-payment
- 40% **upfront** co-payment
- 40% **upfront** co-payment

### In-Hospital and Day Clinic Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

- Endoscopic procedures (refer to **Addendum B\***)
- Hernia Repair (except in infants)
- Laparoscopic procedures
- Arthroscopic procedures
- Wisdom Teeth extraction in a Day Clinic
- Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy
- Nissen Fundoplication
- Hysterectomy
- Functional Nasal surgery
- Back and Neck surgery

- R1 500 **upfront** co-payment
- R3 000 **upfront** co-payment
- R3 500 **upfront** co-payment
- R3 500 **upfront** co-payment
- R1 575 **upfront** co-payment
- R3 500 **upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 **upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 **upfront** co-payment
- R5 000 **upfront** co-payment
- R7 000 **upfront** co-payment

Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.

\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> Specialist services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation.
<b>SURGICAL PROCEDURES</b> As part of an authorised event.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R760</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li>• <b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li>• <b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li>• <b>Hospice</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R77 850</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R43 200</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>GENERAL, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider. <b>Hiring or buying of Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Peak Flow Meters, Nebulizers, Glucometers and Blood Pressure Monitors</b> (motivation required)</li> <li>• <b>Hearing Aids</b> (including repairs)</li> <li>• <b>Wheelchairs</b> (including repairs)</li> <li>• <b>Stoma Products and Incontinence Sheets related to Stoma Therapy</b></li> <li>• <b>CPAP Apparatus for Sleep Apnoea</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Preferred Provider.</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R11 600</b> per family per annum.  <b>R930</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Unlimited if pre-authorised.  Subject to Appliance Limit.
<b>OXYGEN THERAPY EQUIPMENT</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>HOME VENTILATORS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS (Including emergency transportation of blood)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>REFRACTIVE SURGERY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lasik</li> <li>• Radial Keratotomy</li> <li>• Phakic Lens Insertion</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R10 900</b> per family per annum. Including hospitalisation, if not authorised, payable from Personal Savings Account.</p>
<p><b>SLEEP STUDIES</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diagnostic Polysomnograms</li> <li>• CPAP Titration</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>ORGAN TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Immuno-Suppressive Medication</li> <li>• Post Transplantation and Biopsies and Scans</li> <li>• Related Radiology and Pathology</li> <li>• Corneal Grafts and Transplant (International)</li> <li>• Corneal Grafts and Transplant (Local)</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R309 100</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Compact Network Hospital. Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry.</p> <p><b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. <b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b></p> <p>In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this guide.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum. Thereafter subject to Personal Savings Account unless specifically pre-authorised.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b></p> <p>Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R51 500</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB. <b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary, subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider. <b>Including Ocular Prosthesis.</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>



BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b> As part of an authorised event. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R23 100</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.  Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. No co-payment applies to the CT Colonography. <b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.  <b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b> <b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R309 100</b> per family per annum. <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.
<b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MENTAL HEALTH</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b>  <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling</b></li> </ul>	<b>R48 700</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Compact Network Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB admissions.  <b>R17 300</b> per family per annum. Limited to and included in the Mental Health Limit. Subject to Mental Health Limit.
<b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.  Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment.</b>
<b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).  
**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li><b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li><b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li><b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul>	<b>R389 100</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply. <b>R259 500</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply. Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>R24 700</b> per family per annum. Limited to <b>1 Scan</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.
<b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.	<b>6 visits</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.
<b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation on 086 000 2121 or (+27 11 671 2011). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorder. Subject to pre-authorisation.</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Subject to Oncology Medicine Limit. <b>20% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB. Subject to the Specialised Drugs Limit.
<b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event only)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages) <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R98 800</b> per family per annum. Co-payment and Prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable for the Breast Prosthesis.



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it will pay from the Acute Medicine benefit.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 26 PMB CDL's and an additional condition.

### Re-imbursment at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies. Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	Limited to PMB only. Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> , and is applicable from Rand one.

# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

### Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours

Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



## MEDISAVER CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease

Asthma

Bi-Polar Mood Disorder

Bronchiectasis

Cardiac failure

Cardiomyopathy

Chronic renal disease

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Coronary artery disease

Crohn's disease

Diabetes insipidus

Diabetes mellitus type 1

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Dysrhythmias

Epilepsy

Glaucoma

Haemophilia

Hyperlipidaemia

Hypertension

Hypothyroidism

Multiple sclerosis

Parkinson's disease

Rheumatoid arthritis

Schizophrenia

Systemic lupus erythematosus

Ulcerative colitis

Depression



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>In-Hospital</b> (only for beneficiaries under the age of 6 years old for extensive Basic Dentistry) Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network.         </li> <li> <b>Out-of-Hospital</b>            According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Plastic Dentures subject to pre-authorisation. Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment, will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>.         </li> </ul>	<p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Personal Savings Account.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DENTISTRY</b></p> <p>All below services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy</b>            Hospitalisation, general anaesthetics or conscious analgo sedation only for bony impactions. Out-of-Hospital apicectomy of any permanent teeth only covered in Practitioners' Rooms. Subject to the Hospital Managed Healthcare Programme and pre-authorisation. Subject to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Subject to pre-authorisation of general anaesthetic and conscious analgo sedation, In- and Out-of-Hospital. No authorisation required for apicectomy, removal of impacted teeth or wisdom teeth if done under local anaesthetic.         </li> <li> <b>Dental Implants</b>            Includes all services related to implants Subject to pre-authorisation.         </li> <li> <b>Orthodontic Treatment</b>            Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.         </li> <li> <b>Crowns, Bridges, Inlays, Mounted Study Models, Partial Chrome Cobalt Frame Dentures and Periodontics</b>            Consultations, Visits and Treatment for all such dentistry including the Technicians' Fees. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Subject to pre-authorisation.         </li> </ul>	<p><b>R14 550</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.  <b>R1 575 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic.  <b>R3 500 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Personal Savings Account.</p> <p>Subject to Personal Savings Account.</p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).  <b>Non-elective surgery only.</b>            According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R21 950</b> per family per annum.</p>



A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

**12 Antenatal Consultations** per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**8 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

**One Amniocentesis test** per pregnancy.

### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. A **25% upfront co-payment** applies for the voluntary use of a non-DSP facility.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
- **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
- **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**

**Unlimited**, with the use of a Compact Network Hospital.

**Unlimited.**

**Unlimited.**

– Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner

**Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)**

applies to a registered Midwife only.

– Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder

**Unlimited.**

**Clinical Protocols apply.**

### PAEDIATRIC CONSULTATIONS

**2 visits per beneficiary** under the age of 2 years old, limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Personal Savings Account.

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

Advice formulated by **professionals**



Emails with updates on the **size & development** of your **unborn child**



**Convenient**, easily **accessible** and **reliable** pregnancy resources

**Email reminders** to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.

**Endorsed by ambassadors**



**Toddler benefit** which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a **24/7 nurse helpline** and digital/online child yoga

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





## Out-of-Hospital Benefits

Provides cover for Out-of-Hospital services such as Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations, Optical Services, Specialist Consultations and Acute Medication from your Personal Savings Account.

Your **PSA is 15% of your monthly contributions** and it is allocated six months in advance.

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network and Managed Healthcare Protocols.

**Treatment paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee** 100% of the cost or Scheme Tariff.





# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Personal Savings Account.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

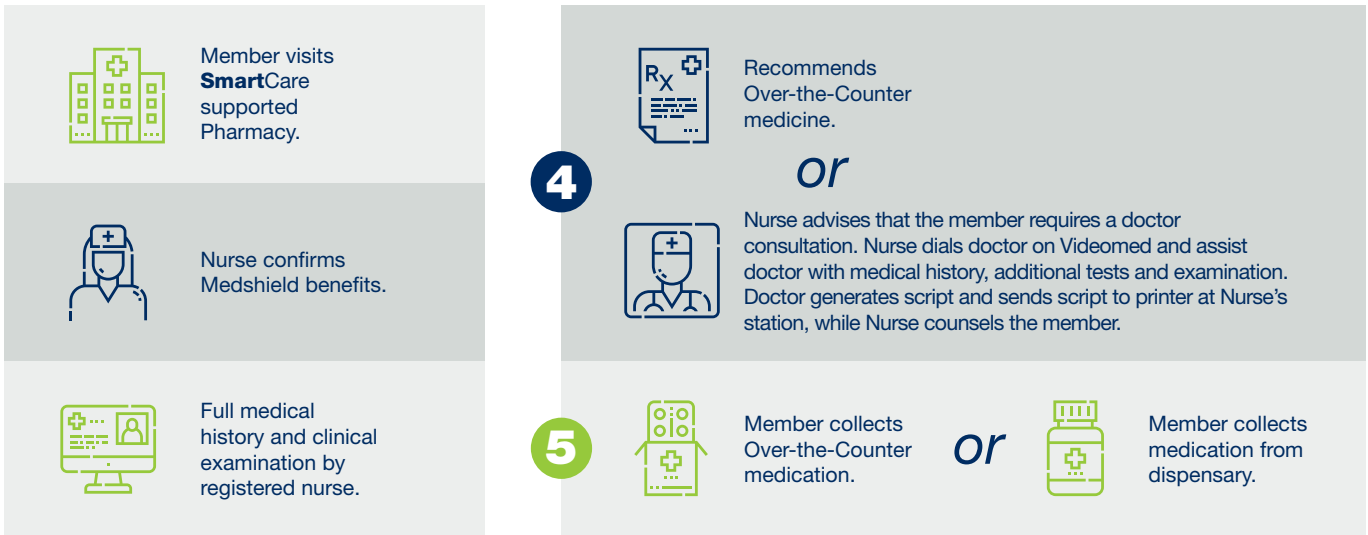
## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.





## Day-to-Day Benefits

The following services are paid from your Personal Savings Account. Unless a specific sub-limit is stated, all services accumulate to the Overall Annual Limit.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS: OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b> FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Medshield Family Practitioner (FP) Network</b> Consultations and Visits Out-of-Hospital.</li> <li><b>Extended FP visits for all Emergency and Chronic FP consultations</b> (In-person only) Subject to registering on the relevant Disease Management Programme and pre-authorisation on 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or +27 10 597 4701. Chronic Disease List &amp; Clinical Protocols apply.</li> </ul> <b>The use of the Medshield Family Practitioner Network applies.</b>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  <b>2</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit once the Personal Savings Account has been depleted. <b>Unlimited</b> , once the Personal Savings Account and the Care Plan FP visits have been depleted. Service <b>must</b> be obtained from a nominated Family Practitioner on the Medshield Family Practitioner Network. <b>1</b> FP nomination per beneficiary.
<b>MEDICAL SPECIALIST CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	Subject to Personal Savings Account.
<b>CASUALTY/EMERGENCY VISITS</b> Facility fee, Consultations and Medicine. If retrospective authorisation for emergency is obtained from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme within 72 hours, benefits will be subject to Overall Annual Limit. Only bona fide emergencies will be authorised.	Subject to Personal Savings Account.
<b>MEDICINES AND INJECTION MATERIAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Acute medicine</b> Medshield medicine pricing and formularies apply.</li> <li><b>Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT)</b> Limited to Schedules 0, 1 and 2 medicine advised and dispensed by a Pharmacist. The use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network applies.</li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  Limited to <b>R270</b> per script, subject to the Personal Savings Account. <b>1 Script</b> per beneficiary per day. Co-payment applies for use of non-Medshield Network Pharmacy.
<b>OPTICAL LIMIT</b> Subject to relevant Optometry Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Optometric Refraction</b> (eye test).</li> <li><b>Spectacles AND Contact Lenses</b> Single Vision Lenses, Bifocal Lenses, Multifocal Lenses, Contact Lenses.</li> <li><b>Frames and/or Lens Enhancements</b></li> <li><b>Readers</b> If supplied by a registered Optometrist, Ophthalmologist, Supplementary Optical Practitioner, or a Registered Pharmacy.</li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  <b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle. Limited to Personal Savings Account.  Subject to Personal Savings Account.  Subject to Personal Savings Account.  <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Personal Savings Account.
<b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Pathology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  <b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to Personal Savings Account unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.
<b>PHYSIOTHERAPY, BIKINETICS AND CHIROPRACTICS</b>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.
<b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Radiology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.	Subject to Personal Savings Account. <b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum In- or Out-of-Hospital.
<b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).	Limited to and included in the Specialised Radiology Limit of <b>R23 100</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.
<b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Non-Surgical Procedures</b></li> <li><b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> <li><b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  Subject to Personal Savings Account.  <b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.  Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit if done in practitioner's rooms. <b>R1 500 upfront co-payment</b> applicable if done In-Hospital. No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits



BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b></p> <p>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R5 850</b> per family per annum. Limited to and included in the Mental Health Limit of <b>R48 700</b>.</p>
<p><b>INTRAUTERINE DEVICES AND ALTERNATIVES</b></p> <p>Includes consultation, pelvic ultra sound, sterile tray, device and insertion thereof, if done on the same day. Subject to the relevant clinical protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Procedure to be performed in Practitioners' rooms. Only applicable if no contraceptive medication is used. <b>On application only.</b></p>	<p><b>1 per female</b> beneficiary. Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: <b>1</b> per female beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: <b>1</b> per female beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: <b>1</b> per female beneficiary every 2 years.</p>
<p><b>ADDITIONAL MEDICAL SERVICES</b></p> <p>Audiology, Genetic Counselling, Hearing Aid Acoustics, Occupational Therapy, Orthoptics, Podiatry, Speech Therapy and Private Nurse Practitioners. Dietetics In-Hospital referral is subject to authorisation from 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p>	<p>Subject to Personal Savings Account.</p>
<p><b>ALTERNATIVE HEALTHCARE SERVICES</b></p> <p>Only for registered: Acupuncturist, Homeopaths, Naturopaths, Osteopaths and Phytotherapists.</p>	<p>Subject to Personal Savings Account.</p>



## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Personal Savings Account, excluding consultations for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>Adult Vaccination</b>	<b>R470</b> per family per annum. Thereafter payment from the Personal Savings Account.
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b> Only applicable if no intrauterine devices and alternatives are used.	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years old</b> , with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .
<b>Bone Density (for Osteoporosis and bone fragmentation)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 50+ years old every 3 years.</b>
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Personal Savings Account.
<b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> per annum.
<b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b>	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9 - 13 years old</b> . Subject to qualifying criteria.
<b>Mammogram (Breast Screening)</b>	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary <b>40+ years old every 2 years.</b>
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pneumococcal Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years old</b> .
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Personal Savings Account.
<b>TB Test</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.
<b>Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:</b>	
<b>At Birth:</b> Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.	
<b>At 6 Weeks:</b> Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.	
<b>At 10 Weeks:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).	
<b>At 14 Weeks:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.	
<b>At 6 Months:</b> Measles MV(1).	
<b>At 9 Months:</b> Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.	
<b>At 12 Months:</b> Measles MV (2).	
<b>At 15 Months:</b> Chickenpox CP.	
<b>At 18 Months:</b> Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).	
<b>At 6 Years:</b> Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).	



**The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:**

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

**Child Immunisation**

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

**Health Risk Assessments**

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorization by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**



## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



## Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

## Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition



## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

## COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to member@medshield.co.za and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b> WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:

#### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;

Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

#### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

#### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

#### Implants

Dolder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

#### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;

Sinus lift procedures;

The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);

Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

#### **Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic);**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;

Multiple hospital admissions;

Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;

The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

#### **The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;

Dentectomies;

Frenectomies;

Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy)

In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;

Professional oral hygiene procedures;

Implantology and associated surgical procedures;

Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

#### **Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;

Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;

Behaviour management;

Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;

Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;

Appointments not kept;

Treatment plan completed (code 8120);

Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;

Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;

Pulp tests;

Cost of mineral trioxide;

Enamel microabrasion.

Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth;

All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

#### **Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);

Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;

Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;

Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

#### **Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);

Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

#### **Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);

Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

#### **Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coaltar products for the treatment of psoriasis;

Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);

Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;

The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:

Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;

Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies).

Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a

registered pharmacist);  
 Medicines for intestinal flora;  
 Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;  
 Slimming preparations for obesity;  
 Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:  
 Infants and pregnant mothers;  
 Malabsorption disorders;  
 HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.  
 Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);  
 All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;  
 Growth hormones, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;  
 Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorization required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Nappies and waterproof underwear;  
 Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

#### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;  
 Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

#### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);  
 Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP.

#### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses), and contact lens accessories and solutions;  
 Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
 OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;  
 Contact lens fittings;  
 Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be

required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;  
 Exclusions as per the Schemes' Optical Management Programme.

#### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow) Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;  
 International donor search costs for transplants.

#### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

#### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme;  
 Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;  
 Gene Sequencing.

#### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;  
 Biokinetics and Chiropractics In-Hospital.

#### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
 Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;  
 Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);  
 TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic – valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);  
 Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);  
 Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

#### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;  
 PET(Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;  
 CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 If application for a pre-authorization reference number (PAR) for

specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

All screening that has not been pre-authorized or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Gynaecomastia;  
 Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Breast augmentation;  
 Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorized within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;  
 Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;  
 Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;  
 Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;  
 Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
 Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;  
 Circumcision In-Hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;  
 Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
 Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;  
 Balloon sinuplasty.

### **Items not mentioned in Annexure B**

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;  
 Autopsies;  
 Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;  
 Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;  
 Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;  
 Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas (Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation;  
 No consultations related to mental health;  
 No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;  
 No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;  
 SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.  
 Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority  
 Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield MediSaver Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
Ambulance and Emergency Services	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
Dental Authorisations	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
Diabetes Care Programme	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Programme	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Care Plans	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
HIV and AIDS Management	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
Hospital Authorisations	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
Hospital Claims	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
Optical Services	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to [complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za), which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664







## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

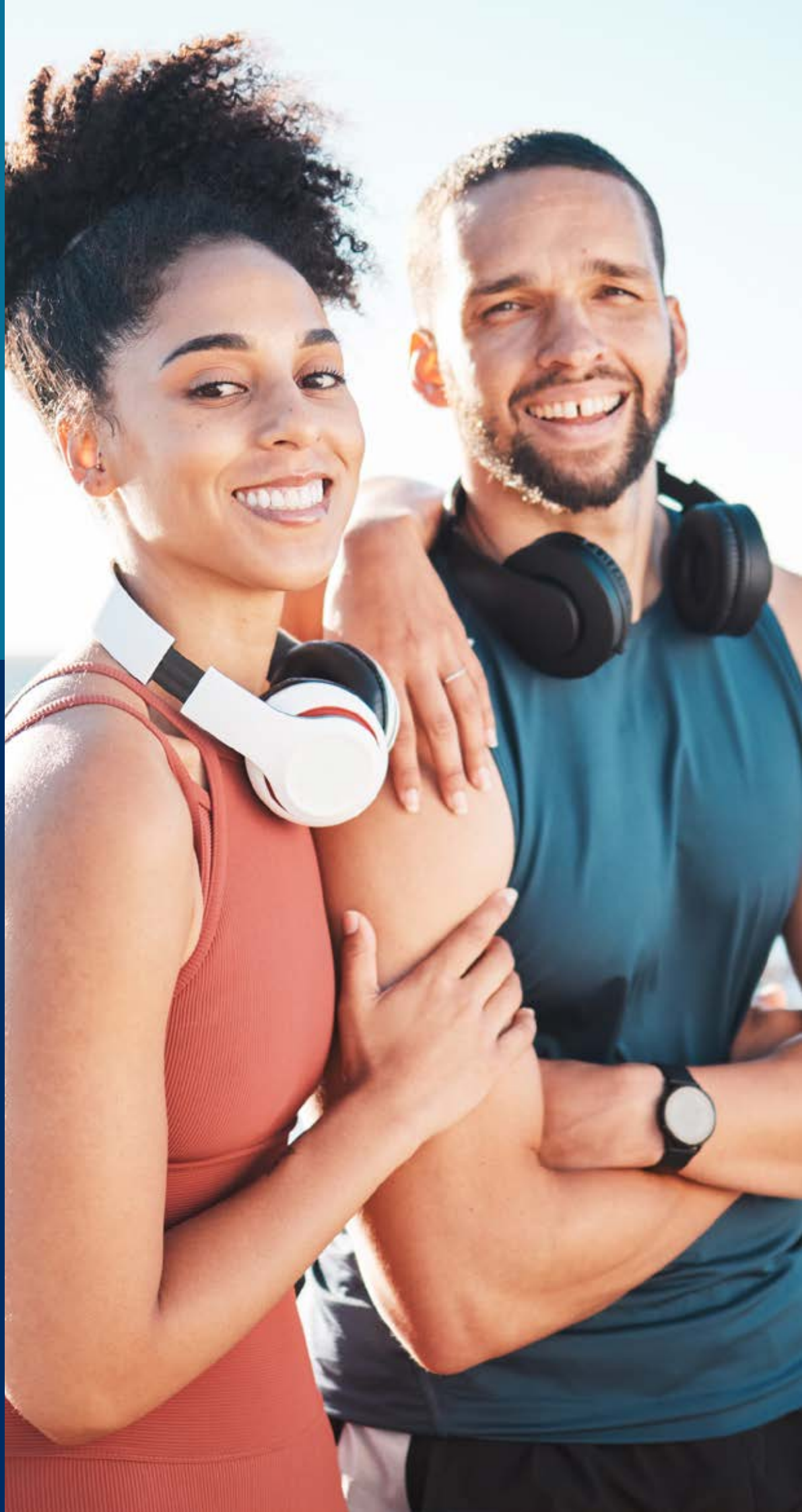
Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# Mediswift

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
**FOR LIFE**

# Contents



Mediswift

About MediSwift	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	12
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Dentistry Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
SmartCare Benefits	17
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	18
Day-to-Day Benefits	19
Wellness Benefits	19
Ambulance Services	21
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	22
Access to Care (Covid-19)	25
Addendums	26
Exclusions	27
Contact details	31
Banking Details	31
Fraud	31

***Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines***



## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediSwift Benefit Option

**MediSwift** is the ideal hospital plan for active, healthy individuals. Major medical emergency and In-Hospital treatment are covered up to R1 million per family in the Compact Hospital Network, with the added benefit of day-to-day treatment for non-professional sports injuries. As a hospital plan, MediSwift offers no Day-to-Day benefits, allowing members the freedom to self-manage their daily healthcare expenses.



**Ambulance Services**



**Major Medical Benefits (In-Hospital)**



**Oncology Benefits**

**This is an overview of the benefit categories offered on the MediSwift option**



**Physiotherapy Benefits**



**Chronic Medicine Benefits**



**Maternity Benefits**



**Wellness Benefits**



## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **MediSwift** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:



### Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

### Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

#### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

MEDISWIFT OPTION	PREMIUM
Principal Member	R2 037
Adult Dependant	R1 986
Child	R522

**DEFINITION:**

*Adult Dependant: A dependant who is 21 years or older, excluding a student up to age of 28 years (as per the Scheme Rules).*

*Child Dependant: A dependant under the age of 21 years, including a student (as per the Scheme Rules) under the age of 28.*



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chronic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

**Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100%** of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.





## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

Non-PMB Internal Prosthesis and Devices	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Compact Network Hospital	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Compact Network Hospital - Mental Health	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Compact Network Hospital - Organ, Tissue and Haemopoietic stem cell (Bone marrow) transplant	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP or a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntarily obtained out of formulary medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP provider - Chronic Renal Dialysis	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary consultation with a Medical Specialist without a referral from a Compact Network FP	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment

### In-Hospital Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

Endoscopic procedures (refer to <b>Addendum B*</b> )	<b>R2 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hernia Repair (except in infants)	<b>R3 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Laparoscopic procedures	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Arthroscopic procedures	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Nissen Fundoplication	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hysterectomy	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Functional Nasal surgery	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Back and Neck surgery	<b>R8 000 upfront</b> co-payment

Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.

\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENTS/TRAUMA LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R1 000 000</b> per family for non-PMB. Unlimited for PMB and PMB level of care. Specialist services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorisation. Procedural co-payments may apply.
<b>SURGICAL PROCEDURES</b> As part of an authorised event.	Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R220</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li>• <b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li>• <b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li>• <b>Hospice</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R22 800</b> per family per annum, subject to the Hospitalisation Limit. Use of DSP applies. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R43 500</b> per family per annum. Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit.
<b>GENERAL, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.  <b>Hiring or buying of Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stoma Products and Incontinence Sheets related to Stoma Therapy</b></li> <li>• <b>CPAP Apparatus for Sleep Apnoea</b>                Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Preferred Provider.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b> </li> </ul>	No Benefit.  Subject to PMB and PMB level of care. Unlimited if pre-authorised. No benefit if not pre-authorised. Limited to PMB only.
<b>OXYGEN THERAPY EQUIPMENT (excluding Hyperbaric Oxygen Treatment)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>HOME VENTILATORS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS (Including emergency transportation of blood)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners (FP).	<b>Unlimited.</b>



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>SLEEP STUDIES</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Diagnostic Polysomnograms</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>
<p><b>ORGAN, TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Immuno-Suppressive Medication</b></li> <li>• <b>Post Transplantation Biopsies and Scans</b></li> <li>• <b>Related Radiology and Pathology</b></li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (International)</b></li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (Local)</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care, accumulates to the Hospitalisation Limit.</p> <p>Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry.</p> <p><b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Compact Network Hospital.</p> <p><b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the PMB and PMB level of Care.</p> <p><b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the PMB and PMB level of Care.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.</p> <p><b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter no benefit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.</p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b></p> <p>In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this benefit guide.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum, subject to the Sports Injury Limit. Thereafter no benefit unless specifically pre-authorised.</p>
<p><b>SPORTS INJURY (PHYSIOTHERAPY AND BIOKINETICS)</b></p> <p>In- or Out-of-Hospital Physiotherapy specifically related to sports injuries is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme from Rand one. Obtain pre-authorisation by contacting 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R11 100</b> per beneficiary, limited to the Hospitalisation Limit. Thereafter no benefit unless specifically authorised for Sports Injuries, PMB or PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b></p> <p>Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply. Surgical &amp; Prosthetic formularies apply.</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R37 665</b> per family per annum, subject to the Hospitalisation Limit. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies, unless PMB. Unlimited PMB and PMB level of care for Orthopedic procedures.</p> <p><b>Sub-limits</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary, subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p> <p><b>Including Ocular Prosthesis</b></p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.</p>
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event and must be pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011)</p> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Limited to and included in the Hospitalisation Limit.</p> <p><b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum, In- or Out-of-Hospital.</p>

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R7 450</b> per family limited to and included in the Hospitalisation Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. No co-payment applies to CT Colonography. Limited to and included in the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>
<p><b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b></p> <p><b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.</p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p>Limited to and included in the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS</b></p> <p>The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> <li>• <b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited</b> if procedure is performed in Practitioners' rooms. <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for a list of services. No benefits Out-of-Hospital.</p> <p><b>Unlimited</b> if procedure is performed in Practitioners' rooms. No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for a list of services.</p>
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b> <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling In-Hospital</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling Out-of-Hospital</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>R39 250</b> per family per annum, subject to the Hospitalisation Limit. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Compact Network Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB admissions.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to Mental Health Limit.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	<p>As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.</p> <p>Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment</b>.</p>
<p><b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.</p>



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).  
**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li><b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li><b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li><b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> <li><b>Flushing of J line and/or port</b></li> </ul> <p><b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.</p> <p><b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation from the Oncology Managed Healthcare provider.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorders. Subject to pre-authorisation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p> <p><b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event only)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.  <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages)  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. Accumulates to the Hospitalisation Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.  <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p><b>6 visits</b> per family per annum.  Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p><b>R98 800</b> per family per annum, limited to and included in the Hospitalisation Limit.  Co-payments and prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable to Breast Reconstruction.</p>



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it is not covered and will result in out-of-pocket payments.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 27 PMB CDL's and an additional condition.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### Re-imburement at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies. Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of the Chronic DSP is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<p>Limited to PMB only.  Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> and is applicable from Rand one.</p>

# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

**Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours**  
Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



### MEDISWIFT CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Epilepsy	Parkinson's disease
Asthma	Coronary artery disease	Glaucoma	Rheumatoid arthritis
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder	Crohn's disease	Haemophilia	Schizophrenia
Bronchiectasis	Diabetes insipidus	Hyperlipidaemia	Systemic lupus erythematosus
Cardiac failure	Diabetes mellitus type 1	Hypertension	Ulcerative colitis
Cardiomyopathy	Diabetes mellitus type 2	Hypothyroidism	Depression
Chronic renal disease	Dysrhythmias	Multiple sclerosis	



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In-Hospital</b> (only for beneficiaries under the age of 6 years old for extensive Basic Dentistry). Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All services are subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Non-elective surgery only.</b></p> <p>According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Services must be obtained from the Compact Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R14 300</b> per family per annum, subject to and included in the Hospitalisation Limit.</p>







A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

### 6 Antenatal Consultations per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**4 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

**One Amniocentesis test** per pregnancy.

### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
- **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
- **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**
  - Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner
  - Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder

**Clinical Protocols apply.**

Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit. Use of the Compact Hospital Network applies. **25% upfront co-payment** will apply for the use of a non-DSP.

Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.  
Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.

Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.  
Subject to the Hospitalisation Limit.

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning to end**

Advice formulated by **professionals**



Emails with updates on the **size & development** of your **unborn child**



**Convenient, easily accessible and reliable** pregnancy resources

**Email reminders** to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.

**Endorsed by ambassadors**



**Toddler benefit** which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a **24/7 nurse helpline** and digital/online child yoga

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

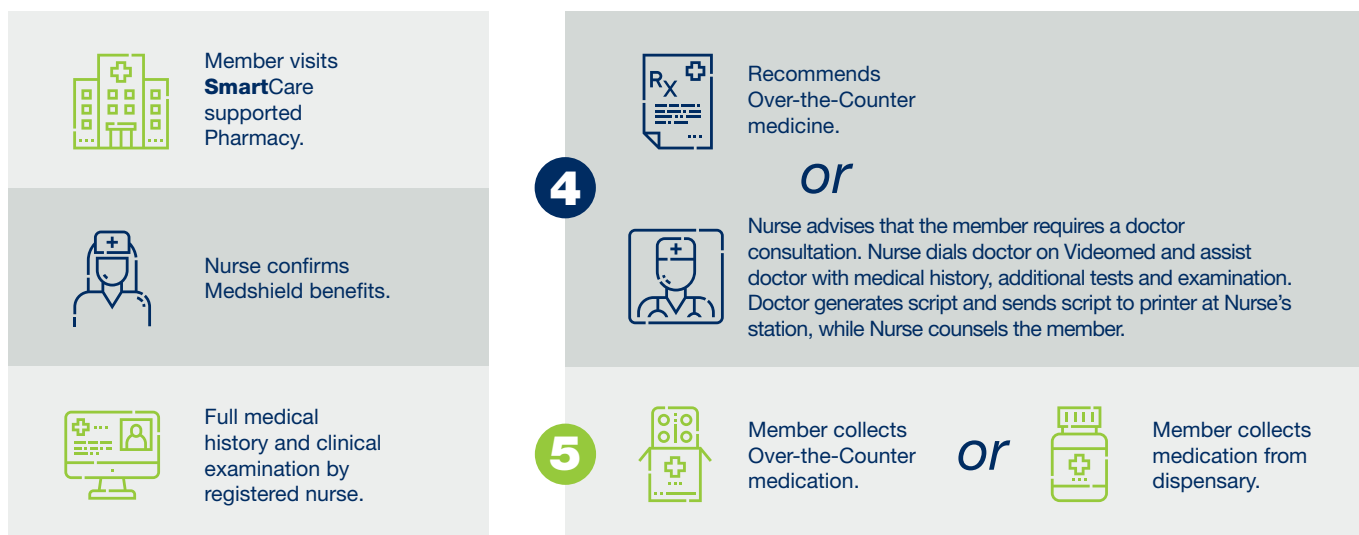
## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS: OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b> FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Medshield Family Practitioner (FP) Network</b> Consultations and Visits Out-of-Hospital.</li> </ul> <b>The use of the Medshield Family Practitioner Network applies.</b>	2 per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit.
<b>MEDICAL SPECIALIST CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	1 visit per family subject to the referral authorisation by the nominated Network FP. Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter no benefit. No referral will result in a <b>40% co-payment</b> .



## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter no benefit.**

**Consultations are excluded for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b>	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years old</b> , with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter no benefit.
<b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> per annum.
<b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b>	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9 - 13 years old</b> . Subject to qualifying criteria.
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pneumococcal Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years old</b> .
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter no benefit.
<b>TB Test</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.

### Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:

**At Birth:** Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.

**At 6 Weeks:** Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 10 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).

**At 14 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 6 Months:** Measles MV(1).

**At 9 Months:** Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.

**At 12 Months:** Measles MV (2).

**At 15 Months:** Chickenpox CP.

**At 18 Months:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).

**At 6 Years:** Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).



**The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:**

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

**Child Immunisation**

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

**Health Risk Assessments**

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorisation by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

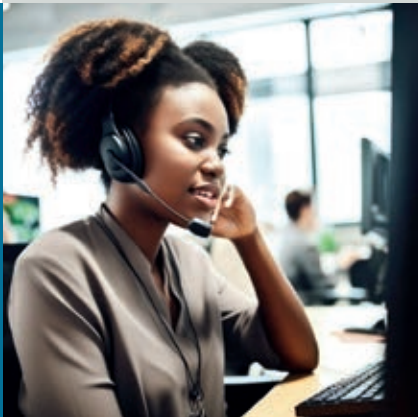
**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified  
transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency  
medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**



## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.



TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



## Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

## Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition

## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

# COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to <a href="mailto:member@medshield.co.za">member@medshield.co.za</a> and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b> WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:

#### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;

Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

#### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

#### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

#### Implants

Holder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

#### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;

The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);

Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

#### **Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic);**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;

Multiple hospital admissions;

Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;

The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

#### **The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;

Dentectomies;

Frenectomies;

Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy) in hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;

Professional oral hygiene procedures;

Implantology and associated surgical procedures;

Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

#### **Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;

Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;

Behaviour management;

Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;

Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;

Appointments not kept;

Treatment plan completed (code 8120);

Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;

Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;

Pulp tests;

Cost of mineral trioxide;

Enamel microabrasion.

Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth;

All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

#### **Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);

Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;

Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;

Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

#### **Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);

Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

#### **Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);

Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

#### **Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coal tar products for the treatment of psoriasis;

Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);

Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;

The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:

Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin, Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in the Annexure B (DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies).

Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a registered pharmacist);

Medicines for intestinal flora;

Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;

Slimming preparations for obesity;

Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:

Infants and pregnant mothers;

Malabsorption disorders;

HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);

All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;

Growth hormones, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;

Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorisation required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Nappies and waterproof underwear;

Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

#### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;

Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

#### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP;

Conservative Back and Neck Treatment;

Healthcare services (including scans and scopes) that should be done out of hospital and for which an admission to hospital is not necessary.

#### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses) ,and contact lens accessories and solutions;

Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;

Contact lens fittings;

Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time

to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

#### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow) Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;

International donor search costs for transplants.

#### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

#### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme;

Allergy and Vitamin D testing in hospital;

Gene Sequencing.

#### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;

Biokinetics and Chiropractics in hospital.

#### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;

Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic –valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);

Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Mirena device in hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);

Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Internal Nerve Stimulators.

#### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;

PET(Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;

CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;  
All screening that has not been pre-authorized or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Gynaecomastia;  
Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Breast augmentation;  
Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorized within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;  
Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;  
Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;  
Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Keloid surgery, except following severe burn scars on the face and neck, for functional impairment such as contractures and excision of a tattoo (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies); skin disorders (life threatening/ non-life threatening) including benign growths;  
Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for Otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;  
Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Joint replacement including but not limited to hips, knees, shoulders and elbows, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care, DSP applies;  
Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;  
Circumcision in hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;  
Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;  
Balloon sinuplasty.

### **Items not mentioned in Annexure B**

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;  
Autopsies;  
Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;  
Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;  
Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);  
Veterinary products;  
Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;  
Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas (Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.  
SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following exclusions:  
No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation;  
No consultations related to mental health;  
No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;  
No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;  
SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.  
Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority  
Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.







## Directory of Medshield MediSwift Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
Ambulance and Emergency Services	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
Dental Authorisations	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
Diabetes Care Programme	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Programme	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Care Plans	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
HIV and AIDS Management	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
Hospital Authorisations	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
Hospital Claims	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
Optical Services	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to [complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za), which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664



## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# MediValue

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
**FOR LIFE**

# Contents



MediValue

About MediValue	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	12
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Dentistry Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
Out-of-Hospital Benefits	17
SmartCare Benefits	18
Day-to-Day Benefits	19
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	20
Wellness Benefits	22
Ambulance Services	24
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	25
Access to Care (Covid-19)	28
Addendums	29
Exclusions	30
Contact details	34
Banking Details	34
Fraud	34

*Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines*



## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# MediValue (Prime and Compact) Benefit Option

**MediValue** is the ideal option for growing families. It offers affordable cover for major medical and daily healthcare needs. Unlimited hospital cover is provided through a choice of two hospital networks, Prime or the value-focused Compact Hospital Network. Daily healthcare expenses are covered through an sizeable Day-to-Day Limit. Benefits are identical on both options, MediValue Prime and MediValue Compact, with care co-ordination and doctor referral mandated on MediValue Compact.



**MediValue**  
prime



**MediValue**  
compact

Compulsory use of networks, and care co-ordination, nominating a Family Practitioner, and the Family Practitioner-to-Specialist referral process



**Ambulance Services**



**Major Medical Benefits (In-Hospital)**



**Oncology Benefits**

**This is an overview of the benefit categories offered on the MediValue option**



**Day-to-Day (Out-of-Hospital)**



**Chronic Medicine Benefits**



**Maternity Benefits**



**Wellness Benefits**



## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **MediValue** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:

**Hospital Pre-Authorisation**  
You must request pre-authorization 72 hours before admission from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. If you do not obtain a pre-authorization or retrospective authorisation in case of an emergency, you will incur a percentage penalty.



**Hospitalisation Cover**

Cover for hospitalisation includes accommodation, theatre costs, hospital equipment, theatre and/or ward drugs, pharmaceuticals and/or surgical items.



**Specialist Services Pre-authorization**

Services from treating/attending Specialists are subject to pre-authorization on the Compact category. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. If you do not obtain a pre-authorization or retrospective authorisation in case of an emergency, you will incur a percentage penalty.



**Scheme Rules/Protocols**

Pre-authorization is not a guarantee of payment and Scheme Rules/Protocols will be applied where applicable.

**Day-to-Day Benefits**  
Are allocated according to your family size and is paid from your Day-to-Day Limit, unless a specific sub-limit is stated all services accumulate to the Overall Annual Limit.



**Designated Service Providers (DSPs)**

The Scheme uses DSPs for quality and cost-effective healthcare. Make use of the applicable DSPs to prevent co-payments.

**Medical Specialist Consultations**  
You have to be referred by your nominated Medshield Network Family Practitioner. A co-payment will apply if members on MediValue Compact use Medical Specialists without referral, pre-authorization or use non-Network providers.



**Networks**

Use the relevant Medshield Networks where applicable to avoid co-payments. These are available on our online tools e.g. website and Member App, or from the Medshield Contact Centre.

## Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

## Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

MEDIVALUE OPTION	PRIME	COMPACT
Principal Member	R2 736	R2 478
Adult Dependant	R2 388	R2 166
Child*	R771	R696

\*Contribution rate is applicable to the member's first, second and third biological or legally adopted children only, excluding students.

**DEFINITION:**

Adult Dependant: A dependant who is 21 years or older, excluding a student up to age of 28 years (as per the Scheme Rules).

Child Dependant: A dependant under the age of 21 years, including a student (as per the Scheme Rules) under the age of 28.



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chronic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

**Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100%** of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.

**Chronic Medicine**  
Subject to the use of the Chronic Medicine Courier Designated Service Provider (DSP).

**Medshield Private Tariff (up to 200%)** will apply to the following services:

- Confinement by a registered Midwife.





## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital (Prime or Compact as applicable)	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital - Mental Health	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-Medshield Network Hospital - Organ, Tissue and Haemopoietic stem cell (Bone marrow) transplant	<b>25% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP for chronic medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntarily obtained out of formulary medication	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-DSP or non-Medshield Pharmacy Network	<b>30% upfront</b> co-payment
Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment
Specialist Consultations - No referral obtained	<b>40% upfront</b> co-payment

### In-Hospital and Day Clinic Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

Endoscopic Procedures (Refer to <b>Addendum B*</b> )	<b>R2 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Functional Nasal surgery	<b>R2 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hernia Repair (except in infants)	<b>R3 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Laparoscopic procedures	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Arthroscopic procedures	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Wisdom Teeth extraction in a Day Clinic	<b>R1 800 upfront</b> co-payment
Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy	<b>R4 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Nissen Fundoplication	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment
Hysterectomy	<b>R5 000 upfront</b> co-payment

Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.

\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>OVERALL ANNUAL LIMIT</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> The use of the Prime Hospital Network applies.	<b>Unlimited.</b> The use of the Compact Hospital Network applies.
<b>HOSPITALISATION</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b> Specialist services from treating/attending specialists are subject to pre-authorisation. The use of the Prime Hospital Network applies.	<b>Unlimited.</b> Specialist services from treating/attending specialists are subject to pre-authorisation. The use of the Compact Hospital Network applies.
<b>SURGICAL PROCEDURES</b> As part of an authorised event.	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MEDICINE ON DISCHARGE FROM HOSPITAL</b> Included in the hospital benefit if on the hospital account or if obtained from a pharmacy on the day of discharge.	Limited to <b>R525</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.	Limited to <b>R525</b> per admission. According to the Maximum Generic Pricing or Medicine Price List and Formularies.
<b>ALTERNATIVES TO HOSPITALISATION</b> Treatment only available immediately following an event. Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network.  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Physical Rehabilitation</b></li> <li>• <b>Sub-Acute Facilities</b></li> <li>• <b>Nursing Services</b></li> <li>• <b>Hospice</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Terminal Care</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R34 600</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R14 400</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.	<b>R34 600</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> applies for use of non-DSP.  <b>R14 400</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Alternatives to Hospitalisation Limit.
<b>GENERAL, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES</b> Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.  <b>Hiring or buying of Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Peak Flow Meters, Nebulizers, Glucometers and Blood Pressure Monitors</b> (motivation required)</li> <li>• <b>Hearing Aids</b> (including repairs)</li> <li>• <b>Wheelchairs</b> (including repairs)</li> <li>• <b>Stoma Products and Incontinence Sheets related to Stoma Therapy</b></li> <li>• <b>CPAP Apparatus for Sleep Apnoea</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Preferred Provider.</li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R3 100</b> per family per annum.  <b>R930</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Unlimited if pre-authorised.  Subject to Appliance Limit.	<b>R3 100</b> per family per annum.  <b>R930</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Subject to Appliance Limit.  Unlimited if pre-authorised.  Subject to Appliance Limit.
<b>OXYGEN THERAPY EQUIPMENT</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>HOME VENTILATORS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.



## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<p><b>BLOOD, BLOOD EQUIVALENTS AND BLOOD PRODUCTS</b> (Including emergency transportation of blood)</p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services can be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> The use of the Prime Hospital Network applies.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> The use of the Compact Hospital Network applies.</p>
<p><b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>SLEEP STUDIES</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services can be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Diagnostic Polysomnograms</b></li> <li>• <b>CPAP Titration</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Unlimited.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>ORGAN TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Immuno-Suppressive Medication</b></li> <li>• <b>Post Transplantation and Biopsies and Scans</b></li> <li>• <b>Related Radiology and Pathology</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant</b> (International)</li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant</b> (Local)</li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Prime Network Hospital. Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry. <b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. <b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Compact Network Hospital. Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry. <b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. <b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b> Preferred Provider Network will apply.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b></p> <p>In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this benefit guide.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit, unless specifically pre-authorised.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit, unless specifically pre-authorised.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b></p> <p>Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary - subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary - subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b></p> <p>Services must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider. <b>Including Ocular Prosthesis.</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>
<p><b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p>

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b> As part of an authorised event. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	<b>R10 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.  Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. No co-payment applies to CT Colonography. <b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>R10 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.  Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit. No co-payment applies to CT Colonography. <b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.  <b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b> <b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology</b> <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB.	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB.
<b>NON SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	<b>Unlimited.</b>	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>MENTAL HEALTH</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the relevant Hospital Network. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b> <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling</b></li> </ul>	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Prime Network Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB admissions.  Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.  Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.	Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-Compact Network Hospital. DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB admissions.  Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.  Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.
<b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.  <b>Includes the following:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.  Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment.</b>	As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.  Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment.</b>
<b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b>	Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.	Limited to interventions and investigations only. <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).

**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<p><b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li><b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li><b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li><b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Limited to <b>1 Scan</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>	<p>Unlimited subject to PMB and PMB level of care.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit. <b>ICON Standard</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to Oncology Limit.</p> <p>Limited to <b>1 Scan</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.</p>	<p><b>6 visits</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>	<p><b>6 visits</b> per family per annum. Subject to Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b> Subject to pre-authorisation on 086 000 2121 or (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b> Vitreous and Retinal disorder. Subject to pre-authorisation. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to Oncology Medicine Limit.</p> <p><b>R40 000</b> per family per annum.</p>	<p>Subject to Oncology Medicine Limit.</p> <p><b>R40 000</b> per family per annum.</p>
<p><b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event only)</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages). <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R98 800</b> per family per annum. Co-payments and Prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable for Breast Reconstruction.</p>	<p><b>R98 800</b> per family per annum. Co-payments and Prosthesis limit as stated under Prosthesis is not applicable for Breast Reconstruction.</p>



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it will pay from the Acute Medicine benefit.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 26 PMB CDL's and an additional condition.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### Re-imburement at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies. Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of a Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) and Clicks Retail Pharmacies is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Subject to the use of the Designated Courier Service Provider (DSP)</li> <li>• The use of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<p>Limited to PMB only. Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> and is applicable from Rand one.</p>	<p>Limited to PMB only. Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b> and is applicable from Rand one.</p>

# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

**Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours**  
Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



### MEDIAVALUE CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Epilepsy	Parkinson's disease
Asthma	Coronary artery disease	Glaucoma	Rheumatoid arthritis
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder	Crohn's disease	Haemophilia	Schizophrenia
Bronchiectasis	Diabetes insipidus	Hyperlipidaemia	Systemic lupus erythematosus
Cardiac failure	Diabetes mellitus type 1	Hypertension	Ulcerative colitis
Cardiomyopathy	Diabetes mellitus type 2	Hypothyroidism	Depression
Chronic renal disease	Dysrhythmias	Multiple sclerosis	



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In-Hospital</b> (only for beneficiaries under the age of 6 years old). Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. MediValue Prime members must obtain the services from the Medshield Hospital Network and MediValue Compact members from the Compact Hospital Network.</li> <li><b>Out-of-Hospital</b> According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Plastic Dentures subject to pre-authorisation. Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment, will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R2 550</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Basic Dentistry Limit. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Basic Dentistry Limit. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p>	<p><b>R2 550</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Basic Dentistry Limit. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Basic Dentistry Limit. Thereafter subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DENTISTRY</b></p> <p>All below services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy</b> Hospitalisation, general anaesthetics or conscious analgo sedation only for bony impactions. Out-of-Hospital apicectomy of any permanent teeth only covered in Practitioners' Rooms. Subject to the Hospital Managed Healthcare Programme and pre-authorisation. Subject to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Subject to pre-authorisation of general anaesthetic and conscious analgo sedation, In- and Out-of-Hospital. No authorisation required for apicectomy, removal of impacted teeth or wisdom teeth if done under local anaesthetic.</li> <li><b>Dental Implants</b> Includes all services related to implants. Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> <li><b>Orthodontic Treatment</b> Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> <li><b>Crowns, Bridges, Inlays, Mounted Study Models, Partial Chrome Cobalt Frame Base Dentures and Periodontics</b> Consultations, Visits and Treatment for all such dentistry including the Technicians' Fees. Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R7 350</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p><b>R1 800 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic. <b>R4 000 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.</p>	<p><b>R7 350</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p><b>R1 800 upfront co-payment</b> applies for wisdom teeth extraction performed in a Day Clinic. <b>R4 000 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital. No co-payment applies if procedure is done under conscious sedation in Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. The use of the Compact Dental Network applies.</p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). <b>Non-elective surgery only.</b> According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Services must be obtained from the Prime Hospital Network or Compact Hospital Network where relevant. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R8 275</b> per family per annum.</p>	<p><b>R8 275</b> per family per annum.</p>





A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).

## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

### MediValue Prime and MediValue Compact Benefits:

**6 Antenatal Consultations** per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**8 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

**One Amniocentesis test** per pregnancy.

#### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. A **25% upfront co-payment** applies for the voluntary use of a non-DSP facility.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
- **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
- **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**

– Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner

– Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder

Clinical Protocols apply.

#### Prime Benefit Limits

**Unlimited**, with the use of a Prime Network Hospital.

**Unlimited.**

**Unlimited.**

**Use of Prime Network Applies.**

**Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)** applies to a registered Midwife only.

**Unlimited.**

#### Compact Benefit Limits

**Unlimited**, with the use of a Compact Network Hospital.

**Unlimited.**

**Unlimited.**

**Use of Compact Network Applies.**

**Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)** applies to a registered Midwife only.

**Unlimited.**

#### PAEDIATRIC CONSULTATIONS

**2 visits per beneficiary** under the age of 2 years old, limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit.

**2 visits per beneficiary** under the age of 2 years old, subject to the referral authorisation by the nominated Network FP. Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit. No referral will result in a **40% co-payment.**

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

<p><b>Advice</b> formulated by <b>professionals</b></p>				<p><b>Emails</b> with updates on the <b>size &amp; development</b> of your <b>unborn child</b></p>
			<p><b>Convenient</b>, easily <b>accessible</b> and <b>reliable</b> pregnancy resources</p>	
<p><b>Email reminders</b> to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.</p>	<p><b>Endorsed</b> by <b>ambassadors</b></p>	<p><b>Toddler benefit</b> which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a <b>24/7 nurse helpline</b> and digital/online child yoga</p>		

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





## Out-of-Hospital Benefits

Provides cover for Out-of-Hospital services such as Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations, Specialist Consultations and Acute Medication from your Day-to-Day Limit.

Your **Day-to-Day limit** is allocated according to your family size.

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network and Managed Healthcare Protocols.

**Treatment paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee** 100% of the cost or Scheme Tariff.





# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	Unlimited.	Unlimited.
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	1 visit per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit.	1 visit per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

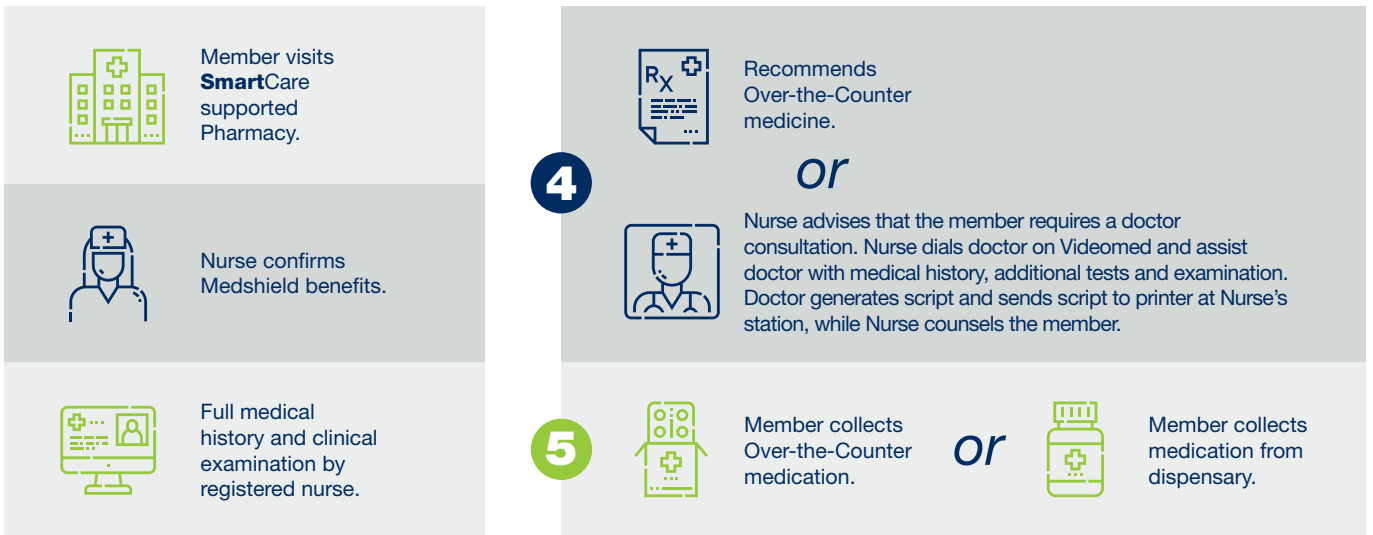
## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

The following services are paid from your Day-to-Day Limit. Unless a specific sub-limit is stated, all services accumulate to the Overall Annual Limit.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>DAY-TO-DAY LIMIT</b>	<b>Limited to the following:</b> M = R6 650 M+1 = R8 350 M+2 = R8 950 M+3 = R10 400 M4+ = R11 500	<b>Limited to the following:</b> M = R6 650 M+1 = R8 350 M+2 = R8 950 M+3 = R10 400 M4+ = R11 500
<b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS: OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b> FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually.  Each beneficiary must nominate a Family Practitioner (FP) from the Medshield FP Network to a maximum of two Family Practitioners per beneficiary. The Medshield FP Network is applicable from Rand one on MediValue Compact, subject to your Day-to-Day is allocated according to your family size.	Each beneficiary can nominate a Family Practitioner (FP) from the Medshield FP Network to a maximum of <b>two</b> Family Practitioners per beneficiary. Subject to Day-to-Day Limit for your nominated Family Practitioner.	Each beneficiary must nominate a Family Practitioner (FP) from the Compact FP Network to a maximum of <b>one</b> Family Practitioner per beneficiary. Subject to Day-to-Day Limit for your nominated Family Practitioner.
<b>NON-NOMINATED FAMILY PRACTITIONER/EMERGENCY</b> (When you have not consulted your nominated FP)	<b>2 visits</b> per family, limited to and included in the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>2 visits</b> per family limited to and included in the Day-to-Day Limit. Once limit is depleted a <b>40% co-payment</b> will apply.
<b>ADDITIONAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS TO YOUR NOMINATED PROVIDER</b> (only when your Day-to-Day Limit has been exhausted).	<b>2 visits</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit once the Day-to-Day Limit has been depleted. Subject to the Medshield FP Network.	<b>2 visits</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit once the Day-to-Day Limit has been depleted. Subject to the Compact FP Network and visit must be to the nominated Family Practitioner.
<b>EXTENDED FP VISITS FOR ALL EMERGENCY AND CHRONIC FP CONSULTATIONS</b> (In-person only)  Subject to registering on the relevant Disease Management Programme and pre-authorisation on 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or +27 10 597 4701.  Chronic Disease List and Clinical Protocols apply.	<b>Unlimited</b> , once the Day-to-Day Limit and the Care Plan FP visits have been depleted. Service <b>must</b> be obtained from a nominated Family Practitioner on the Medshield Family Practitioner Network. <b>1</b> FP nomination per beneficiary.	<b>Unlimited</b> , once the Day-to-Day Limit and the Care Plan FP visits have been depleted. Service <b>must</b> be obtained from your nominated Family Practitioner on the Compact Family Practitioner Network. <b>1</b> FP nomination per beneficiary.
<b>MEDICAL SPECIALIST CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	<b>2 visits</b> per family limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>2 visits</b> per family subject to the referral authorisation by the nominated Network FP. Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Day-to-Day Limit. No referral will result in a <b>40% co-payment</b> .
<b>CASUALTY/EMERGENCY VISITS</b>  Facility fee, Consultations and Medicine. If retrospective authorisation for emergency is obtained from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme within 72 hours, benefits will be subject to Overall Annual Limit. Only bona fide emergencies will be authorised.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>MEDICINES AND INJECTION MATERIAL</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Acute medicine</b> Medshield Medicine Pricing and Formularies apply.</li> <li><b>Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT)</b> Limited to Schedules 0, 1 and 2 medicine advised and dispensed by a Pharmacist. The use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network applies.</li> </ul>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. Limited to <b>R270</b> per script, <b>1 script</b> per beneficiary per day.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. Limited to <b>R270</b> per script, <b>1 script</b> per beneficiary per day.
<b>OPTICAL LIMIT</b>  Subject to relevant Optometry Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. Subject to the use of the Medshield Optical Network.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Optometric refraction</b> (eye test)</li> <li><b>Spectacles OR Contact Lenses</b> Single Vision Lenses, Bifocal Lenses, Multifocal Lenses, Contact Lenses.</li> <li><b>Frames and/or Lens Enhancements</b>  <b>Readers</b> If supplied by a registered Optometrist, Ophthalmologist, Supplementary Optical Practitioner or a registered Pharmacy.</li> </ul>	<b>1 pair</b> of Optical Lenses and a frame, or Contact Lenses per beneficiary every 24 months. Determined by an Optical Service Date Cycle.  Subject to Overall Annual Limit. <b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle. Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Subject to Optical Limit.  <b>R470</b> per beneficiary limited to and included in the Optical Limit.  <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.	<b>1 pair</b> of Optical Lenses and a frame, or Contact Lenses per beneficiary every 24 months. Determined by an Optical Service Date Cycle.  Subject to Overall Annual Limit. <b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle. Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Subject to Optical Limit.  <b>R470</b> per beneficiary limited to and included in the Optical Limit.  <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Overall Annual Limit.



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Pathology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.
<b>PHYSIOTHERAPY, BIKINETICS AND CHIROPRACTICS</b>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Radiology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. <b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum In- or Out-of-Hospital.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit. <b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum In- or Out-of-Hospital.
<b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).	Limited to and included in Specialised Radiology limit of <b>R10 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.	Limited to and included in Specialised Radiology limit of <b>R10 860</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.
<b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Non-Surgical Procedures</b></li> <li>• <b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> <li>• <b>Routine diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>Unlimited. Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.  Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit if done in practitioner's rooms. <b>R2 000 upfront co-payment</b> applicable if done In-Hospital. No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.  <b>Unlimited. Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.  Limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit if done in practitioner's rooms. <b>R2 000 upfront co-payment</b> applicable if done In-Hospital. No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.
<b>MENTAL HEALTH</b> Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	Limited to and included in the Day-to-Day Limit.	Limited to and included in the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>INTRAUTERINE DEVICES AND ALTERNATIVES</b> Includes consultation, pelvic ultra sound, sterile tray, device and insertion thereof, if done on the same day. Subject to then relevant clinical protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Procedure to be performed in Practitioners' rooms. Only applicable if no contraceptive medication is used. <b>On application only.</b>	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: 1 per female beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: 1 per female beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: 1 per female beneficiary every 2 years.	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device. Mirena/Kyleena device: 1 per female beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: 1 per female beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T/Copper device: 1 per female beneficiary every 2 years.
<b>ADDITIONAL MEDICAL SERVICES</b> Audiology, Genetic Counselling, Hearing Aid Acoustics, Occupational Therapy, Orthoptics, Podiatry, Speech Therapy and Private Nurse Practitioners. Dietetics In-Hospital referral is subject to authorisation from 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>ALTERNATIVE HEALTHCARE SERVICES</b> Only for registered: Acupuncturist, Homeopaths, Naturopaths, Osteopaths and Phytotherapists.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.	Subject to Day-to-Day Limit.



## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Day-to-Day Limit, excluding consultations for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	PRIME BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS	COMPACT BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>Adult Vaccination</b>	<b>R470</b> per family per annum. Thereafter payment from the the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>R470</b> per family per annum. Thereafter payment from the the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b> Only applicable if no intrauterine devices and alternatives are used.	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years</b> old, with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years</b> old, with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .
<b>Bone Density (for Osteoporosis and bone fragmentation)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 50+ years</b> old every <b>3 years</b> .	<b>1 per beneficiary 50+ years</b> old every <b>3 years</b> .
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old per annum.	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years</b> old per annum.
<b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b>	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9 - 13 years</b> old. Subject to qualifying criteria.	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female</b> beneficiary, <b>9 - 13 years</b> old. Subject to qualifying criteria.
<b>Mammogram (Breast Screening)</b>	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary <b>40+ years</b> old every <b>2 years</b> .	<b>1 per female</b> beneficiary <b>40+ years</b> old every <b>2 years</b> .
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pneumococcal Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years</b> old.	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years</b> old.
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years</b> old, included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Day-to-Day Limit.
<b>TB Test</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.

### Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:

**At Birth:** Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.

**At 6 Weeks:** Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 10 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).

**At 14 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 6 Months:** Measles MV(1).

**At 9 Months:** Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.

**At 12 Months:** Measles MV (2).

**At 15 Months:** Chickenpox CP.

**At 18 Months:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).

**At 6 Years:** Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).





**The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:**

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

**Child Immunisation**

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

**Health Risk Assessments**

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorisation by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**



## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



## Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

## Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition

## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

## COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to <a href="mailto:member@medshield.co.za">member@medshield.co.za</a> and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p> <p>WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger.  
The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories) (unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:

#### Preventative Care

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;  
Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

### Implants

Dolder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;  
The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);



Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

#### **Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic);**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;  
Multiple hospital admissions;

Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;

The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

#### **The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia**

Apicectomies;  
Dentectomies;  
Frenectomies;  
Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy)  
In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;  
Professional oral hygiene procedures;  
Implantology and associated surgical procedures;  
Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

#### **Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;  
Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;  
Behaviour management;  
Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;  
Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;  
Appointments not kept;  
Treatment plan completed (code 8120);  
Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;  
Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;  
Pulp tests;  
Cost of mineral trioxide;  
Enamel microabrasion.  
Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;  
General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth;  
All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

#### **Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;  
Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);  
Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;  
Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;  
Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

#### **Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);  
Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

#### **Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);  
Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

#### **Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and sun tanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coaltar products for the treatment of psoriasis;  
Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);  
Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for outpatient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;  
The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:  
Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Protein C inhibitors, for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;  
Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);  
Trastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies).  
Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0,1 and 2 medicines supplied by a registered pharmacist);  
Medicines for intestinal flora;  
Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA

(South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;

Slimming preparations for obesity;

Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:

Infants and pregnant mothers;

Malabsorption disorders;

HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);

All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;

Growth hormones, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;

Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorization required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Nappies and waterproof underwear;

Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;

Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorized by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP.

### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses), and contact lens accessories and solutions;

Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;

Contact lens fittings;

Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow)**

#### **Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bonemarrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;

International donor search costs for transplants.

#### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

#### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme;

Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;

Gene Sequencing.

#### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;

Biokinetics and Chiropractics In-Hospital.

#### **Prostheses and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;

Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

TAVI procedure – transcatheter aortic – valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);

Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);

Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

#### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;

PET (Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;

CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

If application for a pre-authorization reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

All screening that has not been pre-authorized or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols.

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Gynaecomastia;

Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorized (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast augmentation;

Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorized within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast reductions, Benign Breast Disease;

Erectile dysfunction surgical procedures;

Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;

Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Obesity – surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;

Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorized for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Joint replacement including but not limited to hips, knees, shoulders and elbows, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care, DSP applies;

Back and Neck surgery, unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;

Circumcision In-Hospital except for a new born or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;

Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;

Balloon sinuplasty.

### **Items not mentioned in Annexure B**

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;

Autopsies;

Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;

Holidays for recuperative purposes, accommodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;

Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;  
Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas (Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner has the following exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation;

No consultations related to mental health;

No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;

No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;

SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication.

Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority

Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield MediValue Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
Ambulance and Emergency Services	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
Dental Authorisations	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
Diabetes Care Programme	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Programme	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Care Plans	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
HIV and AIDS Management	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
Hospital Authorisations	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
Hospital Claims	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
Optical Services	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to [complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za), which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664





## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download



Scan QR Code  
to Download



# PremiumPlus

2024 Benefit Guide

 **MEDSHIELD**  
medical scheme

*Partner*  
FOR LIFE

# Contents



PremiumPlus

About PremiumPlus	4
Information members should take note of	5
Online Services	5
Contributions and Claims	6
Co-payments	7
Hospital-at-Home	8
In-Hospital Benefits	9
Oncology Benefits	12
Chronic Medicine Benefits	12
Applying for Chronic Medicine Benefits	13
Dentistry Benefits	14
Maternity Benefits	15
Medshield Mom	16
Out-of-Hospital Benefits	17
SmartCare Benefits	18
Day-to-Day Benefits	19
Family Practitioner Virtual Consultations	20
Wellness Benefits	23
Ambulance Services	24
Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)	25
Access to Care (Covid-19)	28
Addendums	29
Exclusions	30
Contact details	34
Banking Details	34
Fraud	34

**Medshield,  
where your healthcare journey  
and our commitment intertwines**





## Medshield Medical Scheme - Your Healthcare Partner for Life

Established in 1968 we are a trusted name in the healthcare cover industry. As a member of Medshield you can Live Assured knowing you have a healthcare **Partner for Life**.

- **Affordable Benefit Options** (9), innovatively designed to provide consistent cover for different healthcare needs and trends throughout life.
- **Highly effective managed care programmes** focussing on members' health and wellbeing.
- **Solid relationships with healthcare professionals and hospital groups** nationally enable easy access to care.
- **Innovative healthcare programmes** and extra value benefits focusing on members' health and wellbeing.
- The Scheme has a commitment to service excellence embodied in the **tailor-made approach to servicing and client retention activities**.
- The Medshield website login zone and the Mobile App **online platforms are available to service our members, at their convenience** – 24/7.
- The Council for Medical Schemes (CMS) **confirmed Medshield's Self-Administration Accreditation**. This means that we are able to keep our member contributions low, whilst ensuring the financial stability of the Scheme since we do not pay a separate organisation to administer the Scheme.
- As a **not-for-profit entity**, we are solely constituted for our members. Medshield has a very low administration fee.
- Medshield is **ISO 9001:2015 certified** which means our Quality Management System is of International Standard and delivers on member satisfaction – proving that our service structures is effective.
- The Scheme is **accredited as a Financial Services Provider** with the Financial Services Conduct Authority. This enables our registered representatives to provide financial advice to members to suitably address their unique, individual healthcare needs.
- Medshield has a **proven claims-paying ability** with an AA- GCR-rating for the 16th consecutive year.
- **Strong solvency rate/reserve is testament to financial stability** enabling the Scheme to subsidise portions of the annual contribution increases and provide **more benefits to members at a lower cost**.

# PremiumPlus Benefit Option

**PremiumPlus** provides mature families and professionals with unlimited hospital cover in a hospital of their choice, with In-Hospital Medical Practitioner consultations and visits paid at 200% Medshield Private Tariff, and the freedom to manage daily healthcare expenses through a comprehensive Personal Savings Account and extended Above Threshold Cover.



**Ambulance Services**



**Major Medical Benefits (In-Hospital)**



**Oncology Benefits**

**This is an overview of the benefit categories on the PremiumPlus option**



**Personal Savings Account**



**Chronic Medicine Benefits**



**Maternity Benefits**











**Wellness Benefits**



## Important Member Information

### Information members should take note of:

Carefully read through this Guide and use it as a reference for more information on what is covered on the **PremiumPlus** option, the benefit limits, and the rate at which the services will be covered:

<p><b>Hospital Pre-Authorisation</b> You must request pre-authorization 72 hours before admission from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.</p>			<p><b>Hospitalisation Cover</b> Cover for hospitalisation includes accommodation, theatre costs, hospital equipment, theatre and/or ward drugs, pharmaceuticals and/or surgical items.</p>
	<p><b>Chronic Medicine Benefits</b> Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a pre-requisite to access this benefit.</p>		<p><b>Scheme Rules/Protocols</b> Pre-authorization is not a guarantee of payment and Scheme Rules/Protocols will be applied where applicable.</p>
<p><b>Day-to-Day Benefits</b> Consist of a Personal Savings Account for Out-of-Hospital services, a Self-payment Gap Cover and Above Threshold Benefit will apply on specified benefits.</p>			<p><b>Designated Service Providers (DSPs)</b> The Scheme uses DSPs for quality and cost-effective healthcare. Make use of the applicable DSPs to prevent co-payments.</p>
<p><b>Co-payments</b> Some procedures might attract co-payments – review this Guide to obtain information on these services, or call the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>			<p><b>Networks</b> Use the relevant Medshield Networks where applicable to avoid co-payments. These are available on our online tools e.g. website and Member App, or from the Medshield Contact Centre.</p>

## Gap Cover

Gap Cover assists in paying for certain shortfalls not covered by the Scheme based on the Scheme Rules. Assistance is dependent on the type of Gap Cover chosen. Medshield members can access Gap Cover through their Brokers.

## Online Services

It has now become even easier to manage your healthcare! Access to real-time, digital applications allow members to access their medical aid information anywhere and at any time.

1. The Medshield Login Zone on [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
2. The Medshield Member App: Medshield's Apple IOS app and Android app are available for download from the relevant app store.
3. The Medshield Short Code SMS check: SMS the word BENEFIT to 43131, and receive a summary of available benefits. Mobile charges may apply.
4. Medshield E-Card: SMS the word "card" to 44292 and you will get an immediate response with a link to your electronic card. To open the link use the pin sent to the phone number registered with Medshield. Mobile charges may apply.

### Use these convenient channels to:

- View your membership card digitally
- View your monthly statements
- View your current claims
- Submit a new claim
- Submit a query
- Update your contact details
- Access the document library
- View your authorisations
- Request a dental or hospital authorisation
- Access your tax certificate and member certificate
- Access the Provider Locator to search for healthcare professionals or establishments
- View the Scheme Rules; and
- Access the Virtual GP Consultation platform



## Contributions and Claims



## Monthly Contributions

PREMIUMPLUS OPTION	PREMIUM	SAVINGS (INCLUDED IN PREMIUM)
Principal Member	R7 842	R1 568
Adult Dependant	R7 185	R1 437
Child*	R1 500	R300

\*Contribution rate is applicable to the member's first, second and third biological or legally adopted children only, excluding students.

**DEFINITION:**

*Adult Dependant: A dependant who is 21 years or older, excluding a student up to age of 28 years (as per the Scheme Rules).*

*Child Dependant: A dependant under the age of 21 years, including a student (as per the Scheme Rules) under the age of 28.*



## Your Claims will be covered as follows

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network, relevant Chronic Medicine Networks and Managed Healthcare protocols.

**Treatment and consultations will be paid at 100%** of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee, 100% of the lower of the cost or Scheme Tariff.

**Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)** will apply to the following In-Hospital services (as part of an authorised event):

- Surgical Procedures
- Confinement
- Consultations and visits by Family Practitioners and Specialists
- Maxillo-facial Surgery
- Non-surgical Procedures and Tests

**Medshield Private Tariff (up to 200%)** will apply to the following services:

- Confinement by a registered Midwife
- Non-surgical Procedures (Refer to Addendum B for the list of services)
- Routine Diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures (Refer to Addendum B for the list of services)



## The Application of Co-payments

The following services will attract upfront co-payments:

Non-PMB Internal Prosthesis and Devices  
 Voluntary use of a non-DSP for HIV & AIDS related medication  
 Voluntarily obtained out of formulary medication  
 Voluntary use of a non-DSP or a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network  
 Voluntary use of a non-DSP provider - Chronic Renal Dialysis  
 Voluntary use of a non-ICON provider - Oncology

**25% upfront** co-payment  
**30% upfront** co-payment  
**30% upfront** co-payment  
**30% upfront** co-payment  
**40% upfront** co-payment  
**40% upfront** co-payment

### In-Hospital and Day Clinic Procedural upfront co-payments for non-PMB

Endoscopic procedures (refer to **Addendum B\***)  
 Functional Nasal surgery  
 Laparoscopic procedures  
 Arthroscopic procedures  
 Wisdom Teeth extraction in a Day Clinic  
 Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy  
 Hernia Repair (except in infants)  
 Back and Neck surgery  
 Nissen Fundoplication  
 Hysterectomy

**R1 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R1 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R2 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R2 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R900 upfront** co-payment  
**R2 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R3 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R4 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R5 000 upfront** co-payment  
**R5 000 upfront** co-payment

*Please note: Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to hospital admission or surgery and/or treatment (except for an emergency), will attract a 20% penalty, in addition to the above co-payments.*

*\*No In-Hospital Endoscopic procedural co-payment applicable for children 8 years and younger.*



## Medshield Hospital-at-Home Benefit



All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield's Hospital-at-Home service, delivered by Quro Medical, offers safe alternatives to hospitals as the centres of patient care and management. The Hospital-at-Home service gives members the option to receive active treatment for a specified period at home instead of a general hospital ward, without compromising on the quality of care.

Hospital-at-Home will not replace the quality care that only a hospital can provide, but should be seen as a complementary service in specific instances. In fact, research shows that patients recover better and faster in their own homes – resulting in improved health outcomes and a more positive experience. Some patients are more vulnerable to hospital-acquired infections and developing new health complications. Therefore, they may benefit from receiving care at their home. Patients eligible for Hospital-at-Home are those who would usually need admission in a hospital general ward.

Quro Medical works closely with each patient and his or her treating doctor to develop a personalised treatment plan that can be delivered at home. During treatment, a patient's medical needs may change and, if necessary, treatment plans would be amended accordingly. The Quro Medical clinical team schedules regular home visits, daily or more frequently, depending on individual need, to deliver the treatment and care required. Other channels are also available that give patients access to advice and support outside of home visits.

### Elements of care provided through the Hospital-at-Home service:

- Your doctor can monitor your condition day and night using digital technology. Additionally the service provides real-time hospital-grade monitoring at home by continuously collecting vital sign data (usually monitored in the hospital) wirelessly and automatically, and this data is closely monitored by a team of healthcare professionals in a 24-hour medical command centre

- Intravenous therapy
- In-person and virtual visits
- Skilled nursing
- Access to laboratory services, allied healthcare services e.g. physiotherapy, and short-term oxygen
- Rapid response protocols – if a patient's condition should worsen during treatment, the clinical team from Quro Medical will identify such changes and make the necessary arrangements, which may include an increase in visits, early review by the treating doctor and, rarely, transfer to hospital

### Benefits of Hospital-at-Home

- Faster recovery and a better healthcare experience
- Care tailored towards the member's individual needs
- Recovery in a comfortable and familiar environment
- Fewer health complications and re-admission

This service will be funded from members' Alternatives to Hospital benefit in line with hospital benefit management protocols. At home treatment and monitoring is an alternative to a hospital admission and requires the consent of the patient. Members can either be referred to Quro Medical by their treating doctor, or they can request this service from their doctor when general ward admission is considered, or when they wish to be relocated to the home earlier during a hospital admission. Please note that this service needs to be pre-authorised and approved through the hospital pre-authorisation process by emailing [preauth@medshield.co.za](mailto:preauth@medshield.co.za).

This is just the latest innovation that the Scheme has added to ensure our members always have access to safe, convenient and quality care when they need it most.

For more information, please call **Hospital Benefit Management** on **086 000 2121** and follow the prompts.





## Major Medical Benefits: In-Hospital

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>MEDICAL PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event during hospital admission, including Medical and Dental Specialists or Family Practitioners.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b></p>
<p><b>REFRACTIVE SURGERY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Lasik</b></li> <li>• <b>Radial Keratotomy</b></li> <li>• <b>Phakic Lens Insertion</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R21 000</b> per family per annum. Including hospitalisation, if not pre-authorised, payable from Personal Savings Account.</p>
<p><b>SLEEP STUDIES</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Diagnostic Polysomnograms</b></li> <li>• <b>CPAP Titration</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>ORGAN TISSUE AND HAEMOPOIETIC STEM CELL (BONE MARROW) TRANSPLANTATION</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Immuno-Suppressive Medication</b></li> <li>• <b>Post Transplantation and Biopsies and Scans</b></li> <li>• <b>Related Radiology and Pathology</b></li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (International)</b></li> <li>• <b>Corneal Grafts and Transplant (Local)</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p>Organ harvesting is limited to the Republic of South Africa. Work-up costs for donor in Solid Organ Transplants included. No benefits for international donor search costs. Haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) transplantation is limited to allogenic grafts and autologous grafts derived from the South African Bone Marrow Registry.</p> <p><b>R48 950</b> per beneficiary for internationally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. <b>R21 000</b> per beneficiary for locally sourced cornea. Subject to the Overall Annual Limit.</p>
<p><b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event, and excludes allergy and vitamin D testing. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>PHYSIOTHERAPY</b></p> <p>In-Hospital Physiotherapy is subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). In lieu of hospitalisation, also refer to 'Alternatives to Hospitalisation' in this benefit guide.</p>	<p><b>R3 100</b> per beneficiary per annum. Thereafter subject to Personal Savings Account unless specifically pre-authorised.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS AND DEVICES INTERNAL</b></p> <p>Surgically implanted devices are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services can be obtained from the Medshield Hospital Network. Preferred Provider Network will apply. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R73 450</b> per family per annum. <b>25% upfront co-payment</b> for non-PMB. <b>Sub-limit</b> for hips and knees: <b>R37 300</b> per beneficiary - subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit.</p>
<p><b>PROSTHESIS EXTERNAL</b></p> <p>Services must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Preferred Provider Network will apply. <b>Including Ocular Prosthesis.</b> <b>Clinical protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>LONG LEG CALLIPERS</b></p> <p>Service must be pre-approved or pre-authorised by the Scheme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) and must be obtained from the DSP, Network Provider or Preferred Provider.</p>	<p>Subject to Prosthesis and Devices Internal Limit. No co-payment applies to External Prosthesis.</p>
<p><b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>



BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CT scans, MUGA scans, MRI scans, Radio Isotope studies</b></li> <li>• <b>CT Colonography (Virtual Colonoscopy)</b></li> <li>• <b>Interventional Radiology replacing Surgical Procedures</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R31 200</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.</p> <p>Subject to Specialised Radiology Limit.</p> <p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>
<p><b>CHRONIC RENAL DIALYSIS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider.</p> <p><b>Haemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis includes the following:</b>  <b>Material, Medication, related Radiology and Pathology</b>  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>40% upfront co-payment</b> for the use of a non-DSP. Use of a DSP applicable from Rand one for PMB and non-PMB.</p>
<p><b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b></p> <p>As part of an authorised event. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p><b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b></p>
<p><b>MENTAL HEALTH</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011). The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Up to a maximum of <b>3 days</b> if patient is admitted by a Family Practitioner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rehabilitation for Substance Abuse</b> <b>1 rehabilitation programme per beneficiary per annum</b></li> <li>• <b>Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>R64 850</b> per family per annum, In- and Out-of-Hospital.</p> <p><b>R17 300</b> per family per annum.  Limited to and included in the Mental Health Limit.  Subject to Mental Health Limit.</p>
<p><b>HIV &amp; AIDS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation and registration with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 014 3258 and must be obtained from the DSP.</p> <p><b>Includes the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Anti-retroviral and related medicines</b></li> <li>• <b>HIV/AIDS related Pathology and Consultations</b></li> <li>• <b>National HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)</b></li> </ul>	<p>As per Managed Healthcare Protocols.</p> <p>Out of formulary PMB medication voluntarily obtained or PMB medication voluntarily obtained from a provider other than the DSP will have a <b>30% upfront co-payment.</b></p>
<p><b>INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS</b></p> <p>Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p>Limited to interventions and investigations only.  <b>Refer to Addendum A</b> for the list of procedures and blood tests.</p>



## Oncology Benefits

This benefit is subject to the submission of a treatment plan and registration on the Oncology Management Programme (ICON).  
**You will have access to post active treatment for 36 months.**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>ONCOLOGY LIMIT (40% upfront co-payment for the use of a non-DSP).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Active Treatment</b> Including Stoma Therapy, Incontinence Therapy and Brachytherapy.</li> <li><b>Oncology Medicine</b></li> <li><b>Radiology and Pathology</b> Only Oncology related Radiology and Pathology as part of an authorised event.</li> <li><b>PET and PET-CT</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p> <p>Subject to the Oncology Limit.  <b>ICON Enhanced</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p><b>R412 500</b> per family per annum. Subject to the Oncology Limit.  <b>ICON Enhanced</b> Protocols apply.</p> <p>Subject to the Oncology Limit.</p> <p><b>R26 220</b> per family per annum.  Limited to <b>2 Scans</b> per family per annum.</p>
<p><b>INTEGRATED CONTINUOUS CANCER CARE</b> Social worker psychological support during cancer care treatment.</p>	<p><b>6 visits</b> per family per annum.  Subject to the Oncology Limit.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DRUGS FOR ONCOLOGY, NON-ONCOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL DRUGS</b>  Subject to pre-authorisation from the Oncology Managed Healthcare provider.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Vitreoretinal Benefit</b>  Vitreous and Retinal disorders. Subject to pre-authorisation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></li> </ul>	<p>Subject to the Oncology Medicine Limit.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Drugs Limit.</p>
<p><b>BREAST RECONSTRUCTION (following an Oncology event only)</b>  Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) and services must be obtained from the DSP or Network Provider. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.  <b>Post Mastectomy</b> (including all stages)  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>R98 800</b> per family per annum.  <b>Extended Benefit Cover up to 200%</b>  Co-payment and Prosthesis limit, as stated under Prosthesis, is not applicable for breast reconstruction.</p>



## Chronic Medicine Benefits

Covers expenses for specified chronic diseases which require ongoing, long-term or continuous medical treatment.

Registration and approval on the Chronic Medicine Management Programme is a **pre-requisite to access this benefit**. If the Chronic Medicine requirements are not registered and approved, it will pay from the Acute Medicine benefit.

Contact the Managed Healthcare Provider on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Medication needs to be obtained from a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

This option covers medicine for all 26 PMB CDL's and an additional list of 54 conditions.

### 30% Upfront co-payment

will apply in the following instances:

- Out-of-formulary medication voluntarily obtained.
- Medication voluntarily obtained from a non-Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider.

### Re-imbusement at Maximum Generic Price

or Medicine Price List and Medicine Formularies. Levies and co-payments to apply where relevant.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of a Medshield Pharmacy Network Provider is applicable from Rand one.</li> <li>• Supply of medication is limited to <b>one month</b> in advance.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R17 325</b> per beneficiary per annum limited to  <b>R34 650</b> per family per annum.  Medicines will be approved in line with the Medshield <b>Formulary</b>, within and above limits.</p>

# How to apply for your Chronic Medicine

If you have been diagnosed with a chronic condition you will require long-term medication. It is important to register your chronic medication so the payment of your medicine can be covered from your Chronic Medicine benefit and not your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings.

Follow these easy steps:

## STEP 1

Your doctor or Pharmacist can call Mediscor on **086 000 2120** (Choose option 3 and then option 1) or email **medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za**.

### You will need the following information:

- Membership details: Benefit Option name and your membership number
- Patient details: Name, Dependant code (on the back of your membership card) and date of birth
- Your Doctor's details: Initials, surname and practice number
- Diagnosis details: What chronic condition has been diagnosed and the ICD-10 code
- Prescribed medicine: Medicine name, strength and dosing frequency

*If additional information or a motivation is required, we will contact you and/or your treating doctor.*

## STEP 2

Your registration will be evaluated in line with the Scheme Rules and Protocols by in-house qualified and registered pharmacists and pharmacy assistants.

Your application will be processed according to the formularies appropriate for the condition and Benefit Option.

Different types of formularies apply to the conditions covered under the various Benefit Options. You can check online if your medication is on the formulary for your

Benefit Option by visiting [www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/](http://www.mediscor.co.za/search-client-medicine-Formulary/). If your medicine is not on the formulary for your Benefit Option you can ask your doctor if there is an alternative available that is on the formulary otherwise you will be liable for an upfront co-payment.

## STEP 3

You will receive a standard medicine authorisation and treatment letter once your application for chronic medication have been processed.

If your registration requires additional test results or a motivation, you should follow up with your treating Doctor to provide this information.

## STEP 4

Take your script to the Chronic Medicine Designated Service Provider (DSP) Network for your Benefit Option and collect your medicine or have it delivered to your home.

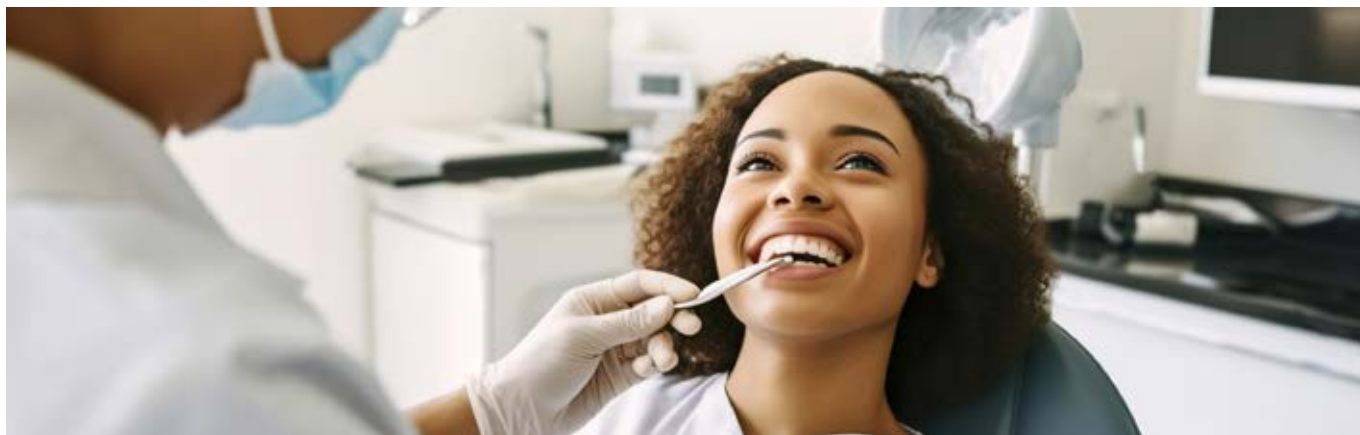
### Chronic Medicine Authorisation Contact Centre hours

Mondays to Fridays: 07:30 to 17:00



## PREMIUMPLUS CHRONIC DISEASE LIST

Addison's disease	Multiple sclerosis	Dermatitis	Panic Disorder
Asthma	Parkinson's disease	Endocrine Disorders	Paraplegia / Quadriplegia
Bi-Polar Mood Disorder	Rheumatoid arthritis	Endometriosis	Pemphigus
Bronchiectasis	Schizophrenia	Gastro-Oesophageal Reflux Disease	Peripheral Neuropathy
Cardiac failure	Systemic lupus erythematosus	Generalised Anxiety Disorder	Polyarteritis Nodosa
Cardiomyopathy	Ulcerative colitis	Gout / Hyperuricaemia	Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
Chronic renal disease	Acne	Huntington's Chorea	Psoriasis
Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Allergic Rhinitis	Liver Failure	Pulmonary Interstitial Fibrosis
Coronary artery disease	Alzheimers Disease	Macular Degeneration	Raynaud's Disease
Crohn's disease	Ankylosing Spondylitis	Menierres Disease	Rickets
Diabetes insipidus	Anorexia Nervosa	Menopause	Scleroderma
Diabetes mellitus type 1	Attention Deficit Disorder	Motor Neuron Disease	Stroke
Diabetes mellitus type 2	Barrett's Oesophagus	Muscular Dystrophy	Thrombocytopenic Purpura (ITP)
Dysrhythmias	Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy	Myasthenia Gravis	Tourette's Syndrome
Epilepsy	Bulimia	Narcolepsy	Transient Ischaemic Attacks
Glaucoma	Calcium Supplementation	Obsessive Compulsive Disorder	Trigeminal Neuralgia
Haemophilia	Cerebral Palsy	Osteoarthritis	Urticaria
Hyperlipidaemia	Connective Tissue Disorders	Osteoporosis and Osteopaenia	Valvular Heart Disease
Hypertension	Cystic Fibrosis	Paget's Disease	Venous Thrombotic Disorders
Hypothyroidism	Depression	Pancreatic Disease	Zollinger Ellison Syndrome



## Dentistry Benefits

Provides cover for Dental Services according to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>BASIC DENTISTRY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>In-Hospital</b> (only for beneficiaries under the age of 6 years old). Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> <li><b>Out-of-Hospital</b> According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Plastic Dentures subject to pre-authorisation. Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment, will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)</b> applies to the Dentist account only when procedure is performed under conscious sedation in the Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold and Above Threshold apply.</p>
<p><b>SPECIALISED DENTISTRY</b></p> <p>All below services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701). Failure to obtain an authorisation prior to treatment will result in a <b>20% penalty</b>. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Impacted Teeth, Wisdom Teeth and Apicectomy</b> Hospitalisation, general anaesthetics or conscious analgo sedation only for bony impactions. Out-of-Hospital apicectomy of any permanent teeth only covered in Practitioners' Rooms. Subject to the Hospital Managed Healthcare Programme and pre-authorisation. Subject to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network. Subject to pre-authorisation of general anaesthetic and conscious analgo sedation, In- and Out-of-Hospital. No authorisation required for apicectomy, removal of impacted teeth or wisdom teeth if done under local anaesthetic.</li> <li><b>Dental Implants</b> Includes all services related to implants. Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> <li><b>Orthodontic Treatment</b> Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> <li><b>Crowns, Bridges, Inlays, Mounted Study Models, Partial Chrome Cobalt Frame Dentures and Periodontics</b> Consultations, Visits and Treatment for all such dentistry including the Technicians' fees. Subject to pre-authorisation. According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme, Protocols and the Medshield Dental Network.</li> </ul>	<p><b>R21 400</b> per family per annum.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit. <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)</b> applies to the Dentist account only when procedure is performed under conscious sedation in the Practitioners' rooms. <b>R900 upfront co-payment</b> applies if extraction of wisdom teeth is performed at a Day Clinic. <b>R2 000 upfront co-payment</b> applies if procedure is done In-Hospital.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit. <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)</b> applies to the Dentist account only when procedure is performed under conscious sedation in the Practitioners' rooms.</p> <p>Subject to the Specialised Dentistry Limit.</p> <p>Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold and Above Threshold apply.</p>
<p><b>MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</b></p> <p>All services are subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p> <p><b>Non-elective surgery only.</b> According to the Dental Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.</p>	<p><b>R21 400</b> per family per annum. <b>Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)</b> only applicable to Maxillo-facial Surgery.</p>



A **Medshield complimentary baby bag** can be requested during the 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester. Kindly send your request to [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za).



## Maternity Benefits

Benefits will be offered during pregnancy, at birth and after birth. Subject to pre-authorization with the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme prior to hospital admission. Benefits are allocated per pregnancy subject to the Overall Annual Limit, unless otherwise stated.

### 12 Antenatal Consultations per pregnancy.

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

**8 Visits** per event  
For **Antenatal Classes & Postnatal Midwife Consultations.**

**Two 2D Scans** per pregnancy.

**One Amniocentesis test** per pregnancy.

### CONFINEMENT

Subject to pre-authorization by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).

The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.

- **Confinement In-Hospital**
- **Delivery by a Family Practitioner or Medical Specialist**
- **Confinement in a registered birthing unit or Out-of-Hospital**
  - Delivery by a registered Midwife or a Practitioner
  - Hire of water bath and oxygen cylinder

**Clinical Protocols apply.**

**Unlimited. Extended Benefit Cover (up to 200%)**

**Unlimited.**

**Unlimited.**

**Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)**

applies to a registered Midwife only.

**Unlimited.**

### PAEDIATRIC CONSULTATIONS

**2 visits per beneficiary** under the age of 2 years old, limited to and included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter limited to the Personal Savings Account.

# Especially for Medshield MOMs

Motherhood is so much more than giving birth to a child. It's loving and knowing a soul before you even see it. It's carrying and caring for a life completely dependent on you for survival. It's giving air to the lungs that grew within you, and sight to the eyes that will look to you for answers to life's questions.

The Medshield MOM dedicated website will assist women on their journey to motherhood, through all the various stages of pregnancy, birth and postpartum, ensuring that parents and parents-to-be are aware of the pregnancy-related benefits they enjoy as Medshield members.

The website, [www.medshieldmom.co.za](http://www.medshieldmom.co.za) is an easy-to-use online resource to access a hub of important content related to health, fitness, nutrition, the body, motherhood, babies, toddlers and more, all suited to the pre- and post-partum phases.



A guide on your journey from **beginning** to **end**

<p><b>Advice</b> formulated by <b>professionals</b></p>				<p><b>Emails</b> with updates on the <b>size &amp; development</b> of your <b>unborn child</b></p>
			<p><b>Convenient</b>, easily <b>accessible</b> and <b>reliable</b> pregnancy resources</p>	
<p><b>Email reminders</b> to schedule appointments with your doctor and to apply for hospital pre-authorisations etc.</p>	<p><b>Endorsed</b> by <b>ambassadors</b></p>		<p><b>Toddler benefit</b> which incorporates information relating to child immunisation, child nutrition, a <b>24/7 nurse helpline</b> and digital/online child yoga</p>	

Moms may register and input the particular week of their pregnancy journey, and they will start receiving content based on that specific time frame and moving forward.

The Medshield MOM bags are locally manufactured, using sustainable, recycled material. These unique bags are packed with fantastic Bennetts products for your little one. Moms can get in touch with us during their third trimester to book a bag. Email [medshieldmom@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshieldmom@medshield.co.za) with your request, membership number, contact details and delivery address.

The Bennetts and Medshield MOM partnership also brings you incredible content and information to assist you along your journey.



*Medshield walks the pregnancy journey alongside our moms. A health cover partner that is committed to mom care and new life, ensuring that the next generation of South Africans are all born healthy, happy and stay that way.*





## Out-of-Hospital Benefits

Provides cover for Out-of-Hospital services such as Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations, Optical Services, Specialist Consultations and Acute Medication from your Personal Savings Account.

Your **PSA is 20% of your monthly contributions** and it is allocated annually in advance for January to December.

**Medicines paid at 100% of the lower of the cost** of the SEP of a product plus a negotiated dispensing fee, subject to the use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network and Managed Healthcare Protocols.

**Treatment paid at 100% of the negotiated fee, or in the absence of such fee 100% of the cost or Scheme Tariff.**





# SmartCare Benefits

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>PHARMACY/CLINIC PRIVATE NURSE PRACTITIONER CONSULTATIONS</b> The use of the SmartCare Pharmacy Network compulsory from Rand one.	<b>Unlimited.</b>
<b>NURSE-LED VIDEOMED FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS</b> Subject to the use of the SmartCare Family Practitioner (FP) Network.	<b>1 visit</b> per family subject to the Overall Annual Limit and thereafter subject to the Personal Savings Account.

# SmartCare

**SmartCare** provides access to Videomed, telephone and video consultation through specified healthcare practitioners. **SmartCare** is an evolving healthcare benefit that is designed around offering members the convenience of easy access to care.

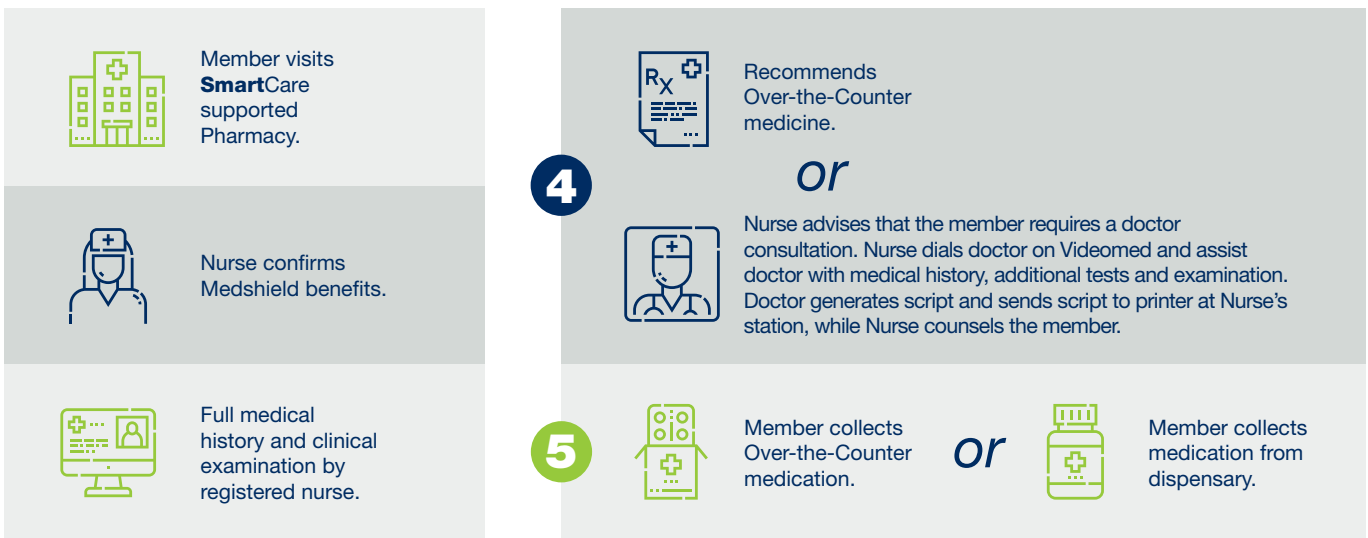
## SMARTCARE SERVICES:

### Acute consultations:

Chest and upper respiratory tract infections, urinary tract infections, eye and ear infections etc.

### Chronic consultations:

Medicine and repeat prescriptions for high blood pressure, diabetes, high cholesterol etc. Members are then encouraged to use the Medshield Chronic Medicine Courier Service DSP to deliver their chronic medicine straight to their home or workplace.



**Terms & Conditions:** No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation. No consultations related to mental health. No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma. No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault. **SmartCare** services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication. Over-the-Counter (OTC) and prescription medication is subject to the Pharmacy Advised Therapy Script Limit as per the Scheme Rules and chosen benefit option. Clinics trading hours differs and are subject to store trading hours.





## Day-to-Day Benefits

PremiumPlus offers various Day-to-Day benefit categories including a Personal Medical Savings Account (PSA) and an Above Threshold Benefit. The benefits can be used to pay claims such as Family Practitioner (FP) Consultations, Optical Services, Specialist Consultations, and Acute Medication.

Your Day-to-Day benefits are structured as follows:

BENEFIT COMPONENT	MEMBER	+ ADULT	+ CHILD
Annual Personal Savings Account (PSA)	R18 816	R17 244	R3 600
Threshold	R22 500	R20 800	R4 200*
Above Threshold Benefit (ATB)	R6 100	R4 400	R3 050*

*\*Maximum Child Dependant Accumulation to the Threshold and Above Threshold Benefit Amount will be limited to three children*

### Benefit utilisation and how to access these benefits

<b>STEP 1</b> PERSONAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT (PSA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You will have access to your Personal Savings Account (PSA), which consists of 20% of your monthly contributions, allocated annually in advance (January to December)</li> <li>Your PSA allocation is determined by your family size</li> <li>Your PSA will be used to cover your Day-to-Day benefits</li> <li>Once you and your dependant/s have exhausted your PSA, the Scheme has made an Above Threshold Benefit available that becomes applicable once you have reached the Threshold amount set by the Scheme</li> </ul>
<b>STEP 2</b> SELF-PAYMENT GAP (SPG)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Threshold amount is determined on an annual basis by the Scheme and some selected benefit categories accumulate to the Threshold amount</li> <li>In the event that your savings run out and you have not reached your Threshold amount, you will enter what is known as a Self-Payment Gap</li> <li>Self-Payment Gap means you will be liable for payments of Day-to-Day medical expenses until you reach a threshold, meaning you will continue paying your claims from your pocket or your accumulated PSA up to the specified amount</li> <li>Not all claims payable from your PSA or other Day-to-Day benefit categories accumulate to your threshold and Self-Payment Gap. Only claims marked on this brochure in accordance to Scheme rules will accumulate</li> <li>The Self-Payment Gap will accumulate on Scheme tariff only</li> <li>The Self-Payment Gap varies according to the family size, up to a pre-determined limit</li> <li>You must continue to submit your claims even if you are in the Self-Payment Gap stage for your payments to reflect on the system in order for the accumulation to happen</li> <li>Once you reach the Threshold amount you can then access to the Above Threshold Benefits</li> </ul>
<b>STEP 3</b> ABOVE THRESHOLD BENEFITS (ATB)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Above Threshold Benefits is the next layer of benefits you can access once you reach your Threshold</li> <li>The Scheme will pay for specified Day-to-Day medical expenses from the Above Threshold Benefit up to a pre-determined limit and not from Savings</li> <li>All claims will be paid in accordance to the Scheme tariff</li> <li>The Above Threshold Benefit limit also varies according to the family size</li> <li>Once you have exhausted your Above Threshold Benefit and you have additional savings available, your claim will continue to be paid from Savings</li> </ul>

**Above Threshold Benefits (ATB) will be paid for the following benefits:**

- Medical Specialist
- Family Practitioner (FP)
- Acute Medicines (excluding over the counter medicine)
- Basic Dentistry and Specialised Dentistry



## Visit your Doctor without leaving your home!

### VIRTUAL FAMILY PRACTITIONER CONSULTATION

You can now consult with a qualified Family Practitioner (FP) via computer, smartphone or tablet from the comfort of your home or private space - all you need is an internet connection!

Our partnership with Intercare gives all members reliable and secure access to video consultation with a FP through our Virtual FP Consultation portal on the home page of the Medshield website.



### HOW DOES IT WORK?

#### STEP 1

Click on the link on the Medshield home page at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za) and follow the Virtual Family Practitioner Consultation link. (see image below)

You can also use the Medshield App. A SmartCare icon is available under Member Tools. Select SmartCare and a new screen will open with the Virtual Consultation link.

The Medshield Member App is available for download from the relevant Apple IOS, Android or Huawei store.

#### STEP 2

Once you followed the link you need to enter the patient details on a virtual form. After submitting the form a system check confirms that you are a valid member and that you have benefits available. Your benefits is included in your Family Practitioner: Out-of-Hospital benefits for your Benefit Option.

#### STEP 3

You will receive a SMS with an OTP on the number you have entered on the form. By entering the OTP, you consent to the Virtual Consultation and you will be placed in a queue for the next available Doctor to consult with you.

#### STEP 4

During the consultation the Family Practitioner might suggest a sick note, or prescribe medicine and will email this to you to the address you added in Step 2 on the Patient Detail form.

#### STEP 5

Please note that only scripts up to and including Schedule 4 medication may be e-mailed to a patient. Higher scheduled medicine will only be accepted by pharmacies enabled with electronic scripting. The consulting Doctor can provide further guidance.



## Day-to-Day Benefits

The following services are paid from your Personal Savings Account. Unless a specific sub-limit is stated, all services accumulate to the Overall Annual Limit.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<b>FAMILY PRACTITIONER (FP) CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS OUT-OF-HOSPITAL</b> FP consultations and visits can be accessed in-person, telephonically or virtually. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Medshield Family Practitioner (FP) Network</b> Consultations and Visits Out-of-Hospital.</li> <li>• <b>Extended FP visits for all Emergency and Chronic FP consultations</b> (In-person only) Subject to registering on the relevant Disease Management Programme and pre-authorisation on 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or +27 10 597 4701. Chronic Disease List &amp; Clinical Protocols apply.</li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold and Above Threshold Benefit apply.  <b>2</b> per beneficiary from the Overall Annual Limit once the Personal Savings Account has been depleted. <b>Unlimited</b> , once the Personal Savings Account and the Care Plan FP visits have been depleted. Service <b>must</b> be obtained from a nominated Family Practitioner on the Medshield Family Practitioner Network. <b>1</b> FP nomination per beneficiary.
<b>MEDICAL SPECIALIST CONSULTATIONS AND VISITS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold and Above Threshold Benefit apply.
<b>CASUALTY/EMERGENCY VISITS</b> Facility fee, Consultations and Medicine. If retrospective authorisation for emergency is obtained from the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme within 72 hours, benefits will be subject to Overall Annual Limit. Only bona fide emergencies will be authorised.	Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold and Above Threshold Benefit apply.
<b>MEDICINES AND INJECTION MATERIAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Acute medicine</b> Medshield medicine pricing and formularies apply.</li> <li>• <b>Pharmacy Advised Therapy (PAT)</b> Limited to Schedules 0, 1 and 2 medicine advised and dispensed by a Pharmacist. The use of the Medshield Pharmacy Network applies.</li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  Limited to <b>R270</b> per script subject to the Personal Savings Account. <b>1 Script</b> per beneficiary per day. Co-payment applies for use of non-Medshield Network Pharmacy.
<b>OPTICAL LIMIT</b> Subject to relevant Optometry Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Optometric refraction</b> (eye test)</li> <li>• <b>Spectacles AND Contact Lenses</b> Single Vision Lenses, Bifocal Lenses, Multifocal Lenses, Contact Lenses.</li> <li>• <b>Frames and/or Lens Enhancements</b></li> <li>• <b>Readers</b> If supplied by a registered Optometrist, Ophthalmologist, Supplementary Optical Practitioner or a Registered Pharmacy.</li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  <b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per 24 month optical cycle limited to the Personal Savings Account. Subject to Personal Savings Account.  Subject to Personal Savings Account. <b>R200</b> per beneficiary per annum. Subject to Personal Savings Account.
<b>PATHOLOGY AND MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Pathology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COVID-19 PCR/Antigen Test</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.  <b>1st test</b> included in Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to Personal Savings Account unless positive result which is then subject to PMB.
<b>PHYSIOTHERAPY, BIKINETICS AND CHIROPRACTICS</b>	Subject to Personal Savings Account.
<b>GENERAL RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to the relevant Radiology Managed Healthcare Programme and Protocols.	Subject to Personal Savings Account. <b>1 Bone Densitometry scan</b> per beneficiary per annum In- or Out-of-Hospital.
<b>SPECIALISED RADIOLOGY</b> Subject to pre-authorisation by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme on 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).	Limited and included in the Specialised Radiology Limit of <b>R31 200</b> per family per annum. In- and Out-of-Hospital.
<b>NON-SURGICAL PROCEDURES AND TESTS</b> The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Non-Surgical Procedures</b></li> <li>• <b>Procedures and Tests in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> <li>• <b>Routine Diagnostic Endoscopic Procedures in Practitioners' rooms</b></li> </ul>	Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold and Above Threshold Benefit apply. Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold and Above Threshold Benefit apply.  <b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%)</b> <b>Refer to Addendum B</b> for the list of services.  <b>Unlimited.</b> <b>Medshield Private Rates (up to 200%).</b> No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. <b>Refer to the Addendum B</b> for the list of services.
<b>MENTAL HEALTH</b> Consultations and Visits, Procedures, Assessments, Therapy, Treatment and/or Counselling. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply.	<b>R5 850</b> per family per annum. Limited to and included in the Mental Health Limit of <b>R64 850</b> per family.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>INTRAUTERINE DEVICES AND ALTERNATIVES</b></p> <p>Includes consultation, pelvic ultra sound, sterile tray, device and insertion thereof, if done on the same day. Subject to the relevant clinical protocols. The use of the Medshield Specialist Network may apply. Procedure to be performed in Practitioners' rooms. Only applicable if no contraceptive medication is used.</p> <p><b>On application only.</b></p>	<p><b>1 per female</b> beneficiary.</p> <p>Subject to Overall Annual Limit. Includes all IUD brands up to and including the price of the Mirena device.</p> <p>Mirena/Kyleena device: <b>1</b> per female beneficiary every 5 years. Implanon: <b>1</b> per female beneficiary every 3 years. Nova T /Copper device: <b>1</b> per female beneficiary every 2 years.</p>
<p><b>ADDITIONAL MEDICAL SERVICES</b></p> <p>Audiology, Genetic Counselling, Hearing Aid Acoustics, Occupational Therapy, Orthoptics, Podiatry, Speech Therapy and Private Nurse Practitioners. Dietetics In-Hospital referral is subject to authorisation from 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011).</p>	<p>Subject to Personal Savings Account. Threshold Benefit applies.</p>
<p><b>ALTERNATIVE HEALTHCARE SERVICES</b></p> <p>Only for registered: Acupuncturists, Homeopaths, Naturopaths, Osteopaths and Phytotherapists.</p>	<p>Subject to Personal Savings Account.</p>





## Wellness Benefits

Your Wellness Benefit encourages you to take charge of your health through preventative tests and procedures. At Medshield we encourage members to have the necessary tests done at least once a year. Wellness Benefits are subject to the use of Pharmacies that are included in your benefit option's Pharmacy Network, available at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).

**Unless otherwise specified, benefits are subject to the Overall Annual Limit, thereafter subject to the Personal Savings Account, excluding consultations for the following services:**

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT/COMMENTS
<b>Adult Vaccination Including Travel Vaccinations</b>	<b>R1 885</b> per family per annum. Thereafter payment from the Personal Savings Account.
<b>COVID-19 Vaccination</b> Subject to relevant Managed Healthcare Programme. Limited to Scheme Vaccination Formulary. Excludes consultation costs.	Subject to the Overall Annual Limit. Protocols apply.
<b>Birth Control (Contraceptive Medication)</b> Only applicable if no intrauterine devices and alternatives are used.	Restricted to <b>1 month's</b> supply to a maximum of <b>13 prescriptions</b> per annum per female beneficiary between the ages of <b>14 - 55 years old</b> , with a script limit of <b>R210</b> .
<b>Bone Density (for Osteoporosis and bone fragmentation)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 50+ years old every 3 years.</b>
<b>Flu Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Personal Savings Account.
<b>Health Risk Assessment (Pharmacy or Family Practitioner)</b>	<b>1 per beneficiary 18+ years old</b> per annum.
<b>HPV Vaccination (Human Papillomavirus)</b>	<b>1 course of 2 injections per female beneficiary, 9 - 13 years old.</b> Subject to qualifying criteria.
<b>Mammogram (Breast Screening)</b>	<b>1 per female beneficiary 40+ years old every 2 years.</b>
<b>National HIV Counselling Testing (HCT)</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pap Smear</b>	<b>1 test</b> per female beneficiary per annum.
<b>Pneumococcal Vaccination</b>	<b>1 per annum</b> for high risk individuals and for beneficiaries <b>60+ years old</b> .
<b>PSA Screening (Prostate specific antigen)</b>	<b>1 test per male beneficiary between the ages of 50 - 69 years old</b> , included in the Overall Annual Limit. Thereafter payable from the Personal Savings Account.
<b>TB Test</b>	<b>1 test</b> per beneficiary.

### Child Immunisations: Immunisation programme as per the Department of Health Protocol and specific age groups:

**At Birth:** Tuberculosis (BCG) and Polio OPV.

**At 6 Weeks:** Polio (OPV), Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 10 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Pneumococcal, Rotavirus(Optional).

**At 14 Weeks:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Hepatitis B, Hemophilus Influenza B (HIB), Rotavirus, Pneumococcal.

**At 6 Months:** Measles MV(1).

**At 9 Months:** Measles, Pneumococcal and Chickenpox CP.

**At 12 Months:** Measles MV (2).

**At 15 Months:** Chickenpox CP.

**At 18 Months:** Polio, Diptheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (Whooping Cough)(DTP), Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR).

**At 6 Years:** Polio, Diptheria and Tetanus (DT).

#### The following tests are covered under the Health Risk Assessment:

- Cholesterol
- Blood Glucose
- Blood Pressure
- Body Mass Index (BMI)

#### Child Immunisation

Through the following providers:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- SmartCare Network

#### Health Risk Assessments

Can be obtained from:

- Medshield Pharmacy Network Providers
- Clicks Pharmacies
- Family Practitioner Network
- Medshield Corporate Wellness Days
- SmartCare Network



# Ambulance Services

You and your registered dependants will have access to a 24 hour Helpline. Call the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider on 086 100 6337.

BENEFIT CATEGORY	BENEFIT LIMIT AND COMMENTS
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES</b>                      Subject to pre-authorization by the Ambulance and Emergency Services provider. Scheme approval required for Air Evacuation.  <b>Clinical Protocols apply.</b></p>	<p><b>Unlimited.</b></p>

**24 Hour access**  
to the Emergency  
Operation Centre



Transfer from scene  
to the closest, most  
appropriate **facility**  
**for stabilisation**  
**and definitive care**

**Medically justified**  
**transfers** to special  
care centres or  
inter-facility transfers

**Emergency**  
**medical response**  
by road or air to scene  
of an emergency incident



Telephonic  
**medical advice**



## Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMB)

### Introduction

All Medshield members are entitled to cover for Prescribed Minimum Benefits (PMBs), irrespective of your chosen benefit option. Medshield covers the cost of treatment for a PMB, provided that the services are rendered by a provider that is one of Medshield's Designated Service Providers (DSP) and according to the Scheme Rules.

This document provides detailed information on how Medshield covers PMBs, both if you are admitted to hospital (In-Hospital) or receive treatment without being admitted to hospital (Out-of-Hospital).

Please note that PMBs have specific requirements according to the Scheme Rules, and these vary depending on your chosen benefit option. It is therefore important that you take note of your benefit option and the PMB requirements pertaining to your option, as detailed in this Guide.

### What is a Prescribed Minimum Benefit (PMB)?

The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of the following:

1. Any life-threatening medical emergency
2. A defined set of 26 Chronic Disease List (CDL) conditions
3. 271 DTP diagnoses

The Council of Medical Schemes website at [www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/](http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/) provides the list of conditions identified as Prescribed Minimum Benefits.

### Explaining the various terms and what they mean when talking PMB's

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>Care Plan</b>	A plan with details of approved treatment, Doctor visits, pathology, radiology etc. to treat your condition. For the 26 CDL conditions and the 271 DTP (Non-CDL conditions) an annual Care Plan will be generated upon approval of a PMB application. The PMB application form is available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> . <b>Important:</b> If you need additional treatment or benefits than what is stipulated on the Care Plan, you need to apply to the Scheme. (Please refer to the 'Your Medshield Cover for PMB' section of this document for more details per benefit option).
<b>CDL</b> Chronic Disease List	A defined list of 26/27 chronic conditions that we cover according to the Medical Schemes Act.
<b>Co-payment</b>	This is an amount that you need to pay towards a healthcare service/or treatment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A co-payment can be levied on specific procedures/services/treatment, and is specified in your specific option's benefit guide available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a>.</li> <li>• A co-payment is also the difference between the cost of the service provider and the amount the Scheme pays, as detailed in your option's benefit guide.</li> </ul> To minimise co-payments it is important that you obtain healthcare services from the dedicated DSPs on the various networks for your chosen benefit option, available on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .
<b>Day-to-Day Limit</b>	The Day-to-Day limit is an allocation to members from Risk. The Day-to-Day limit is available on the MediBonus, MediPlus Prime & Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact and the MediPhila benefit options.
<b>DSP</b> Designated Service Providers	Each benefit option has specific networks of Designated Service Providers, which are healthcare providers (such as doctors, specialists, pharmacies, hospitals, optometrists and dentists) who provide treatment to Medshield members at a contracted rate. You are encouraged to use only these DSP's for healthcare services to ensure that you don't have to pay co-payments. Visit <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> and click on Member Networks under the Member tab or click on Networks on the Medshield app to view the full list of DSPs per benefit option.
<b>DTP</b> Diagnosis and Treatment Pair	A Diagnosis and Treatment Pair links a specific diagnosis to a treatment based on best practice healthcare and affordability of the treatment, and broadly indicates how these 271 DTP PMB conditions should be treated. Should there be a disagreement about the treatment of a specific case, the standards (also called practice and protocols) in force in the public sector will be applied.
<b>Hospital Plan</b>	Medshield's Hospital Plan (MediCore & MediSwift) do not have a Savings or Day-to-Day Limit.

TERM	DESCRIPTION AS IT RELATES TO PMBs
<b>In-Hospital</b>	Treatment received whilst admitted in a hospital.
<b>ICD-10</b>	ICD-10 code is an international diagnostic coding standard owned and maintained by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
<b>Out-of-Hospital</b>	Treatment received without being admitted to a hospital.
<b>PMB</b>	The Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 stipulates that all medical schemes have to cover the costs related to the diagnosis, treatment and care of a defined list of conditions. These conditions are available on the Council for Medical Schemes' website at <a href="http://www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/">www.medicalschemes.co.za/resources/pmb/</a> .
<b>PMB Level of Care</b>	The treatment needed for your PMB condition, based on the guidelines and established practices at most public hospitals or government facilities.
<b>Risk (OAL)</b>	The Scheme covers the costs, and it is not taken from your benefits as shown on your option's benefit guide.
<b>Related Claims</b>	Any claim from a healthcare service provider other than the hospital account, for one specific healthcare event and treatment/services that stems from that event.
<b>Savings</b>	Personal Medical Saving Account consist of actual contributions received from members. These are available on the PremiumPlus and MediSaver benefit options.
<b>Scheme Rules</b>	According to the Medical Schemes Act, the Scheme Rules of a medical scheme shall be binding on both the Scheme and its members. The Rules contain the exact details of benefits payable by the medical scheme and include the specific benefits pertaining to each benefit option, the rate of reimbursement, sub-limits or co-payments that may apply, exclusions, the use of DSPs etc. All medical scheme memberships are governed by the Rules of the medical scheme that regulate the relationship with all members equally. The Scheme Rules can be requested via the Medshield website on <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za">www.medshield.co.za</a> .



## Important checklist about accessing benefits for a PMB condition

- The condition must qualify as a PMB and must be on the Chronic Disease List or 271 DTP, or a life-threatening medical emergency
- When diagnosed your treatment must match those in the defined benefits available on the PMB list. Check whether your chosen benefit option qualifies as PMB Level of Care payment or PMB, as some options allow richer treatment than what is specified as PMB Level of Care
- It is important to use the Designated Service Providers as specified on your chosen benefit option. If your option has preferred networks for chronic medicine, hospitals, pharmacies or healthcare providers, you have to obtain services from those providers otherwise you might be liable for a portion or the whole cost, or it might pay from your Day-to-Day allocation or Savings portion
- Scheme Rules apply – even if your condition is identified as a PMB you have to follow the rules as set out by your benefit option
- Review the requirements in this Guide to ensure you complete a PMB application form when required

## Your Medshield Cover for a PMB

**PMB cover can be divided into 2 groups:**

1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB
2. Out-of-Hospital management of a PMB condition



## 1. In-Hospital admissions for the treatment of a PMB

If you are diagnosed with a PMB condition that requires hospitalisation, you have to follow the Medshield hospital authorisation process. All costs for stay and treatment has negotiated rates so it is important for you to use a hospital that is part of the Hospital Network on your chosen benefit option. Specialist services obtained whilst admitted is paid at the Scheme rate. If the Scheme rate does not cover the full amount of the claim, you need to apply to the Scheme and request that the Specialists rate be paid at cost instead of the Scheme rate via [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za). The Scheme will review the request and might request additional information.

## 2. Out-of-Hospital treatment and management of a PMB

### 26 CDL CONDITIONS

If you have been diagnosed with a condition that forms part of the CDL list:

- Apply to Mediscor to obtain authorisation. Contact details are available on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If your condition changes or you require additional treatment after the treatment on your Care Plan has been used, you need to complete a PMB Application form together with your treating provider to obtain authorisation and approval. The PMB Application form is available under the member tab of on the Scheme website at [www.medshield.co.za](http://www.medshield.co.za).
- If approved, you will receive a new Care Plan with the additional treatment specified.

### It is important to note that payment for these conditions are benefit option specific:

- **MediBonus, MediPlus Prime and Compact, MediValue Prime and Compact, MediPhila**  
The Day-to-Day limit on your benefit option or plan is an allocation given to members from Risk. Therefore a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted then pay from Risk until the allocated services on your Care Plan has been used. If you require additional services that is not listed on the Care Plan, you together with your treating provider, need to complete a new PMB Application form. (Clinical Protocols apply).
- **PremiumPlus, MediSaver**  
Personal Medical Savings Accounts consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL). If a member has paid out of pocket for services that was approved and appear on the Care Plan, then the member can request the Scheme to reprocess those claims. It is important to note that this applies only to the services listed on the approved Care Plan.
- **MediCore, MediCurve and MediSwift**  
The costs of the treatment detailed on the Care Plans are paid directly from Risk (OAL).  
For additional treatment members need to complete a PMB application form.

### 271 DTP CONDITIONS

- Members on all options that has been diagnosed with a DTP condition need to, together with their treating doctor, complete a PMB application form with details of treatment required.
- If you do not complete a PMB Application form the treatment will be paid from your available Day-to-Day or Savings, and if depleted you will be liable for the costs.
- Submit the PMB Application form to [pmbapplications@medshield.co.za](mailto:pmbapplications@medshield.co.za).
- Once clinically reviewed and approved you will receive a Care Plan (treatment plan) which details the approved treatment that are covered for your condition.

## COVID-19 as a PMB

Covid-19 is included under the respiratory DTP PMB conditions. When you suspect that you have COVID-19, you will most likely go to a doctor to be diagnosed and after the consultation may be required to do a COVID-19 PCR or SARS-CoV-2 Antigen test. You will need to be referred by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) in order to access this benefit and payment will be accorded as per the Scheme Rules. Please note that your cover includes either a PCR or an Antigen test, but not both in one diagnosis. This is a pathology test and the results will be either positive or negative.

## COVID-19 Access to Care

<p><b>COVID-19 PCR Test OR Antigen Tests (Please refer to the Medshield PMB Guide for more detail)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1st COVID PCR or Antigen test included in Overall Annual Limit (OAL), whether the result is positive or negative. (Please read below as well)</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>negative</b> PCR or Antigen tests are paid from your Savings or Day-to-Day limit. If these are depleted you will be liable to pay out-of-pocket for these tests. Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to a COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes.</li> <li>2nd and subsequent <b>positive</b> PCR or Antigen tests are funded from your available Day-to-Day benefit or Savings first, and if depleted from OAL because a positive result is PMB eligible.</li> <li>You should email the positive results to member@medshield.co.za and then the pathology test will retrospective be paid as a PMB from Risk. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply). Please note for reimbursement you would need to have been referred for testing by a registered healthcare practitioner (Doctor or Nurse) due to having signs and symptoms attributable to COVID-19 infection. The aforementioned excludes tests for travel purposes and non-symptomatic COVID-19 infections.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The Day-to-Day limit</b> is an allocation to members from Risk. Therefore the COVID-19 treatment as a PMB will pay from your Day-to-Day limit until it is depleted and will then continue to pay from Risk (OAL). You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk otherwise you might be responsible to settle the costs once your Day-to-Day benefit is depleted (Clinical Protocols apply)</li> <li><b>Personal Medical Savings Accounts</b> consist of actual contributions received from members, and therefore the costs of 2nd, and subsequent, positive tests will be retrospectively reviewed for possible reimbursement to the Savings account. You need to complete a PMB Application form to apply for related benefits to be paid from Risk (Clinical Protocols apply).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Telephonic and Video Doctor Consultations</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe consultation with your Family Practitioner</li> <li>Access to current Doctors via remote consultation (telephonic and video)</li> <li>Pays from available Family Practitioner Consultations and Visits: Out-of-Hospital benefit</li> </ul>
<p><b>Video and Nurse Consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SmartCare covers members for Nurse-led and Videomed doctor consultations</li> <li>Available benefit on all Medshield 2024 benefit options</li> <li>A one-stop healthcare facility that is convenient, quick and efficient</li> <li>The amount of visits and Videomed consultations are dependent on the member's chosen benefit option</li> <li>Available at any SmartCare-enabled clinic or pharmacy in South Africa</li> <li>The list of SmartCare enabled clinics are available on the Medshield website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Online assessments and consultations</b></p> <p><b>SmartCare</b> WhatsApp Doc</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free mobile doctors consultations</li> <li>Assessments for COVID-19</li> <li>Available to all Medshield members</li> <li>WhatsApp 'Hi' to 087 250 0643</li> <li>Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm and Saturday 9am – 1pm</li> <li>Calls charged at local call rates</li> </ul>
<p><b>Easy access to your Chronic Medicine – delivered to your home</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have Chronic Medicine delivered to your home</li> <li>MediValue Compact; MediPlus Compact; MediCore, MediPhila, MediValue Prime: Obtain medicine from Clicks Retail pharmacy or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 or Pharmacy Direct (HIV Medicine) on 086 002 7800, to deliver</li> <li>Premium Plus, MediBonus, MediSaver, MediPlus Prime: Obtain your chronic medication from your DSP i.e. Dischem, Clicks Retail pharmacy, or register with Clicks Direct (Chronic Courier) on 0861 444 405 to deliver</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flu Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paid from Wellness Benefit</li> <li>Available to adults older than 18 years</li> <li>Available at Medshield Pharmacy Network providers, Clicks Pharmacies and selected SmartCare Clinics</li> <li>Visit the website at <a href="http://www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/">www.medshield.co.za/medshield-networks/</a> for a list of providers</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pneumococcal Vaccine</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk members</li> <li>Seniors over 60 years of age</li> <li>Pre-existing conditions e.g. heart conditions, lung conditions, chronic renal disease, Diabetes and immuno-compromised members</li> <li>Available on Wellness Benefit (excluding MediPhila members)</li> </ul>

## Addendum A

### INFERTILITY INTERVENTIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Limited to interventions and investigations as prescribed by the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998 in Addendum A paragraph 9, code 902M. This benefit will include the following procedures and interventions:

Hysterosalpinogram	Rubella
Laparoscopy	HIV
Hysteroscopy	VDRL
Surgery (uterus and tubal)	Chlamydia
Manipulation of the ovulation defects and deficiencies	Day 21 Progesteron
Semen analysis (volume, count, mobility, morphology, MAR-test)	Basic counselling and advice on sexual behaviour
Day 3 FSH/LH	Temperature charts
Oestradiol	Treatment of local infections
Thyroid function (TSH)	Prolactin

## Addendum B

### PROCEDURES AND TESTS IN PRACTITIONERS' ROOMS

Breast fine needle biopsy	Prostate needle biopsy
Vasectomy	Circumcision
Excision Pterygium with or without graft	Excision wedge ingrown toenail skin of nail fold
Excision ganglion wrist	Drainage skin abscess/curbuncle/whitlow/cyst
Excision of non-malignant lesions less than 2cm	

### ROUTINE DIAGNOSTIC ENDOSCOPIC PROCEDURES (CO-PAYMENTS WILL APPLY IN-HOSPITAL\*)

Hysteroscopy	Oesophageal motility studies
Upper and lower gastro-intestinal fibre-optic endoscopy	Fibre-optic Colonoscopy
24 hour oesophageal PH studies	Sigmoidoscopy
Cystoscopy	Urethroscopy
Colposcopy (excluding after-care)	Oesophageal Fluoroscopy

**Note:** \*No co-payment applicable In-Hospital for children 8 years and younger. The above is not an exhaustive list.



## Exclusions

### Alternative Healthcare Practitioners

Herbalists;  
Therapeutic Massage Therapy (Masseurs);  
Aromatherapy;  
Ayurvedics;  
Iridology;  
Reflexology.

### Appliances, External Accessories and Orthotics

Appliances, devices and procedures not scientifically proven or appropriate;  
Back rests and chair seats;  
Bandages and dressings (except medicated dressings and dressings used for a procedure or treatment);  
Beds, mattresses, pillows and overlays;  
Cardiac assist devices – e.g. Berlin Heart (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);  
Diagnostic kits, agents and appliances unless otherwise stated (except for diabetic accessories)(unless PMB level of care);  
Electric tooth brushes;  
Humidifiers;  
Ionizers and air purifiers;  
Orthopaedic shoes and boots, unless specifically authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Pain relieving machines, e.g. TENS and APS;  
Stethoscopes;  
Oxygen hire or purchase, unless authorised and unless PMB level of care;  
Exercise machines;  
Insulin pumps unless specifically authorised;  
CPAP machines, unless specifically authorised;  
Wearable monitoring devices.

### Blood, Blood Equivalents and Blood Products

Hemopure (bovine blood), unless acute shortage of human blood and blood products for acutely anemic patients.

### Dentistry

*Exclusions as determined by the Scheme's Dental Management Programme:*

#### Oral Hygiene/Prevention

Oral hygiene instruction;  
Oral hygiene evaluation;  
Professionally applied fluoride is limited to beneficiaries from age 5 and younger than 13 years of age;  
Tooth Whitening;  
Nutritional and tobacco counselling;  
Cost of prescribed toothpastes, mouthwashes (e.g. Corsodyl) and ointments;  
Fissure sealants on patients 16 years and older.

#### Fillings/Restorations

Fillings to restore teeth damaged due to toothbrush abrasion, attrition, erosion and fluorosis;  
Resin bonding for restorations charged as a separate procedure to the restoration;  
Polishing of restorations;

Gold foil restorations;  
Ozone therapy.

#### Root Canal Therapy and Extractions

Root canal therapy on primary (milk) teeth;  
Direct and indirect pulp capping procedures.

#### Plastic Dentures/Snoring Appliances/Mouth guards

Diagnostic dentures and the associated laboratory costs;  
Snoring appliances and the associated laboratory costs;  
The laboratory cost associated with mouth guards (The clinical fee will be covered at the Medshield Dental Tariff where managed care protocols apply);  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Partial Metal Frame Dentures

Metal base to full dentures, including the laboratory cost;  
High impact acrylic;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Crown and Bridge

Crown on 3rd molars;  
Crown and bridge procedures for cosmetic reasons and the associated laboratory costs;  
Crown and bridge procedures where there is no extensive tooth structure loss and associated laboratory costs;  
Occlusal rehabilitations and the associated laboratory costs;  
Provisional crowns and the associated laboratory costs;  
Emergency crowns that are not placed for immediate protection in tooth injury, and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of gold, precious metal, semi-precious metal and platinum foil;  
Laboratory delivery fees;  
Laboratory fabricated temporary crowns.

#### Implants

Dolder bars and associated abutments on implants' including the laboratory cost;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Orthodontics

Orthodontic treatment for cosmetic reasons and associated laboratory costs;  
Orthodontic treatment for a member or dependant younger than 9 and older than 18 years of age;  
Orthodontic re-treatment and the associated laboratory costs;  
Cost of invisible retainer material;  
Laboratory delivery fees.

#### Periodontics

Surgical periodontics, which includes gingivectomies, periodontal flap surgery, tissue grafting and hemisection of a tooth for cosmetic reasons;  
Perio chip placement.

#### Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Oral Pathology

The auto-transplantation of teeth;  
Sinus lift procedures;

The closure of an oral-antral opening (item code 8909) when claimed during the same visit with impacted teeth (item codes 8941, 8643 and 8945);

Orthognathic (jaw correction) surgery and any related hospital cost, and the associated laboratory costs.

#### **Hospitalisation (general anaesthetic)**

Where the reason for admission to hospital is dental fear or anxiety;

Multiple hospital admissions;

Where the only reason for admission to hospital is to acquire a sterile facility;

The cost of dental materials for procedures performed under general anaesthesia.

#### **The Hospital and Anaesthetist Claims for the following procedures will not be covered when performed under general anaesthesia:**

- Apicectomies;
- Dentectomies;
- Frenectomies;

Conservative dental treatment (fillings, extractions and root canal therapy) In-Hospital for children above the age of 6 years and adults;

Professional oral hygiene procedures;

Implantology and associated surgical procedures;

Surgical tooth exposure for orthodontic reasons.

#### **Additional Scheme Exclusions**

Special reports;

Dental testimony, including dentolegal fees;

Behaviour management;

Intramuscular and subcutaneous injections;

Procedures that are defined as unusual circumstances and procedures that are defined as unlisted procedures;

Appointments not kept;

Treatment plan completed (code 8120);

Electrognathographic recordings, pantographic recordings and other such electronic analyses;

Caries susceptibility and microbiological tests;

Pulp tests;

Cost of mineral trioxide;

Enamel microabrasion.

Dental procedures or devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

General anaesthetics, moderate/deep sedation and hospitalisation for dental work, except in the case of patients under the age of 6 years or with bony impaction of the third molars/impacted/wisdom teeth;

All general anaesthetics and moderate/deep sedation in the practitioner's rooms, unless pre-authorised.

#### **Hospitalisation**

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for a clinical procedure, treatment or specialised radiology is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable

Accommodation and services provided in a geriatric hospital, old age home, frail care facility or similar institution (unless specifically provided for in Annexure B) (unless PMB level of care, then specific DSP applies);

Nursing services or frail care provided other than in a hospital shall only be available if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider;

Frail care services shall only be considered for pre-authorisation if certified by a medical practitioner that such care is medically essential and such services are provided through a registered frail care centre or nurse;

Hospice services shall only be paid for if provided by an accredited member of the Hospice Association of Southern Africa and if pre-authorised by a Managed Health Care Provider.

#### **Infertility**

Medical and surgical treatment, In Vitro Fertilisation (IVF) which is not included in the Prescribed Minimum Benefits in the Regulations to the Medical Schemes Act 131 of 1998, Annexure A, Paragraph 9, Code 902M;

Vasovasostomy (reversal of vasectomy);

Salpingostomy (reversal of tubal ligation).

#### **Maternity**

3D and 4D scans (unless PMB level of care, then DSP applies);

Caesarean Section unless clinically appropriate.

#### **Medicine and Injection Material**

Anabolic steroids and immunostimulants (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Cosmetic preparations, emollients, moisturizers, medicated or otherwise, soaps, scrubs and other cleansers, sunscreen and suntanning preparations, medicated shampoos and conditioners, except for the treatment of lice, scabies and other microbial infections and coal tar products for the treatment of psoriasis;

Erectile dysfunction and loss of libido medical treatment (unless caused by PMB associated conditions subject to Regulation 8);

Food and nutritional supplements including baby food and special milk preparations unless PMB level of care and prescribed for malabsorptive disorders and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme; or for mother to child transmission (MTCT) prophylaxis and if registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Injection and infusion material, unless PMB and except for out patient parenteral treatment (OPAT) and diabetes;

The following medicines, unless they form part of the public sector protocols and specifically provided for in Annexure B and are authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme:

Maintenance Rituximab or other monoclonal antibodies in the first line setting for haematological malignancies unless used for Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma in which event DSP applies (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Liposomal amphotericin B for fungal infections (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Protein C inhibitors for septic shock and septicaemia (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Any specialised drugs that have not convincingly demonstrated a survival advantage of more than 3 months in metastatic malignancies in all organs for example sorafenib for hepatocellular carcinoma, bevacizumab for colorectal and metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies). Avastin for the treatment of Macular Degeneration is not excluded, however DSP applies;

Lucentis, Eylea and Ozurdex for the treatment of Vitreoretinal conditions is not excluded, unless stipulated in Annexure B (DSP applies);

rastuzumab for the treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer that exceeds the dose and duration of the 9 week regimen as used in ICON protocol (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Trastuzumab for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer (unless PMB level of care or included in the ICON protocol applicable to the member's option, DSP applies).

Medicines not included in a prescription from a medical practitioner or other Healthcare Professional who is legally entitled to prescribe such medicines (except for schedule 0, 1 and 2 medicines supplied by a registered pharmacist);

Medicines for intestinal flora;  
 Medicines defined as exclusions by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines and chemotherapeutic agents not approved by the SAHPRA (South African Health Products Regulatory Authority) unless Section 21 approval is obtained and pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Medicines not authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Patent medicines, household remedies and proprietary preparations and preparations not otherwise classified;  
 Slimming preparations for obesity;  
 Smoking cessation and anti-smoking preparations unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;  
 Tonics, evening primrose oil, fish liver oils, multi-vitamin preparations and/or trace elements and/or mineral combinations except for registered products that include haemotonic and products for use for:

- Infants and pregnant mothers;
- Malabsorption disorders;
- HIV positive patients registered on the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

Biological Drugs, except for PMB level of care and when provided specifically in Annexure B. (DSP applies);

Breast reduction, benign breast disease;

All benefits for clinical trials unless pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme;

Diagnostic agents, unless authorised and PMB level of care;

Growth hormones, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Immunoglobulins and immune stimulents, oral and parenteral, unless pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Erythropoietin, unless PMB level of care;

Medicines used specifically to treat alcohol and drug addiction. Pre-authorisation required (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Nappies and waterproof underwear;

Oral contraception for skin conditions, parenteral and foams.

### **Mental Health**

Sleep therapy, unless provided for in the relevant benefit option;

Psychometric assessments for education and literacy performed on beneficiaries who are 21 years or older.

### **Non-Surgical Procedures and Tests**

Epilation – treatment for hair removal (excluding Ophthalmology);

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy except for anaerobic life threatening infections, Diagnosis Treatment Pairs (DTP) 277S and specific conditions pre-authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme and at a specific DSP.

### **Optometry**

Plano tinted and other cosmetic effect contact lenses (other than prosthetic lenses), and contact lens accessories and solutions;

Optical devices which are not regarded by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme, as clinically essential or clinically desirable;

OTC sunglasses and related treatment lenses, example wrap-around lenses, polarised lenses and outdoor tints;

Contact lens fittings;

Radial Keratotomy/Excimer Laser/Intra-ocular Lens, unless otherwise indicated in the Annexure B, no benefits shall be paid unless the refraction of the eye is within the guidelines set by the Board from time to time. The member shall submit all relevant medical reports as may be

required by the Scheme in order to validate a claim;

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Optical Management Programme.

### **Organs, Tissue and Haemopoietic Stem Cell (Bone Marrow) Transplantation and Immunosuppressive Medication**

Organs and haemopoietic stem cell (bone marrow) donations to any person other than to a member or dependant of a member on this Scheme;

International donor search costs for transplants.

### **Additional Medical Services**

Art therapy.

### **Pathology**

Exclusions as per the Scheme's Pathology Management Programme;

Allergy and Vitamin D testing In-Hospital;

Gene Sequencing.

### **Physical Therapy (Physiotherapy, Chiropractics and Biokinetics)**

X-rays performed by Chiropractors;

Biokinetics and Chiropractics in hospital.

### **Prosthesis and Devices Internal and External**

Cochlear implants (Processors speech, Microphone headset, audio input selector), auditory brain implants (lost auditory nerves due to disease) unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;  
 Osseo-integrated implants for dental purposes to replace missing teeth, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B or PMB specific DSP applies;

Drug eluting stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Covered aortic stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

Peripheral vascular stents, unless Prescribed Minimum Benefits level of care (DSP applies);

TAVI procedure - transcatheter aortic-valve implantation. The procedure will only be funded up to the global fee calculated amount as stated in the Annexure B, for the equivalent of PMB level of care. (open Aortic valve replacement surgery);

Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Mirena device In-Hospital, (if protocols/criteria has been met, the Scheme will pay at Scheme Tariff only for the device and its insertion in the practitioners' rooms. The Scheme will not be liable for theatre costs related to the insertion of the device);

Custom-made hip arthroplasty for inflammatory and degenerative joint disease unless authorised by the relevant Managed Healthcare Programme.

### **Radiology and Radiography**

MRI scans ordered by a General Practitioner, unless there is no reasonable access to a Specialist;

PET (Positron Emission Tomography) or PET-CT for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Bone densitometry performed by a General Practitioner or a Specialist not included in the Scheme credentialed list of specialities;

CT colonography (virtual colonoscopy) for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

MDCT Coronary Angiography and MDCT Coronary Angiography for screening (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

CT Coronary Angiography (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

If application for a pre-authorisation reference number (PAR) for specialised radiology procedures is not made or is refused, no benefits are payable;

All screening that has not been pre-authorised or is not in accordance with the Scheme's policies and protocols;

### **Surgical Procedures**

Abdominoplasties and the repair of divarication of the abdominal muscles (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Gynaecomastia;

Blepharoplasties and Ptosis unless causing demonstrated functional visual impairment and pre-authorised (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast augmentation;

Breast reconstruction unless mastectomy following cancer and pre-authorised within Scheme protocols/guidelines (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Breast reduction, benign breast disease;

Gender reassignment medical or surgical treatment;

Genioplasties as an isolated procedure (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Obesity - surgical treatment and related procedures e.g. bariatric surgery, gastric bypass surgery and other procedures (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Otoplasty, pre-certification will only be considered for otoplasty performed on beneficiaries who are under the age of 13 years upon submission of a medical motivation and approval by the Scheme. No benefit is available for otoplasty for any beneficiary who is 13 years or older;

Pectus excavatum / carinatum (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Refractive surgery, unless specifically provided for in Annexure B;

Revision of scars, except following burns and for functional impairment (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Rhinoplasties for cosmetic purposes (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Uvulo palatal pharyngoplasty (UPPP and LAUP) (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

All costs for cosmetic surgery performed over and above the codes authorised for admission (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Varicose veins, surgical and medical management (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Arthroscopy for osteoarthritis (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Portwine stain management, subject to application and approval, laser treatment will be covered for portwine stains on the face of a beneficiary who is 2 years or younger;

Circumcision In-Hospital except for a newborn or child under 12 years, subject to Managed Care Protocols;

Prophylactic Mastectomy (unless PMB level of care, DSP applies);

Da Vinci Robotic assisted Radical surgery, including radical prostatectomy, additional costs relating to use of the robot during such surgery, and including additional fees pertaining to theatre time, disposables and equipment fees remain excluded;

Balloon sinuplasty.

### **Items not mentioned in Annexure B**

Appointments which a beneficiary fails to keep;

Autopsies;

Cryo-storage of foetal stemcells and sperm;

Holidays for recuperative purposes, accomodation in spa's, health resorts and places of rest, even if prescribed by a treating provider;

Travelling expenses & accommodation (unless specifically authorised for an approved event);

Veterinary products;

Purchase of medicines prescribed by a person not legally entitled thereto;

Exams, reports or tests requested for insurance, employment, visas (Immigration or travel purposes), pilot and drivers licences, and school readiness tests.

SmartCare Clinics - Private Nurse Practitioner

has the following exclusions:

No children under the age of 2 may be seen for anything other than a prescription for a routine immunisation;

No consultations related to mental health;

No treatment of emergency conditions involving heavy bleeding and/or trauma;

No treatment of conditions involving sexual assault;

SmartCare services cannot provide Schedule 5 and up medication;

Pharmaceutical Electronic Standards Authority

Pharmacy Product Management Document listing the PESA Exclusions Categories, refer to MSD-C1-2021-003.





## Directory of Medshield PremiumPlus Partners

SERVICE	PARTNER	CONTACT DETAILS
Ambulance and Emergency Services	Netcare 911	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 100 6337 (+27 10 209 8011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa
Chronic Medicine Authorisations and Medicine Management	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (Choose relevant option) or contact +27 10 597 4701 for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> 0866 151 509 <b>Authorisations:</b> medshieldauths@mediscor.co.za
Dental Authorisations	Denis	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa - Crowns/Bridges and Dental Implant Authorisations <b>email:</b> crowns@denis.co.za - Periodontic Applications <b>email:</b> perio@denis.co.za - Orthodontic Applications <b>email:</b> ortho@denis.co.za - Plastic Dentures <b>email:</b> customercare@denis.co.za In-Hospital Dental Authorisations <b>email:</b> hospitalenq@denis.co.za
Diabetes Care Programme	Medshield	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> Diabetesdiseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Programme	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> diseasemanagement@medshield.co.za
Disease Management Care Plans	Mediscor	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 10 597 4706 <b>email:</b> pmbapplications@medshield.co.za
HIV and AIDS Management	HaloCare	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 014 3258 (Mon - Fri: 07h30 to 16h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 086 570 2523 <b>email:</b> medshield@halocare.co.za
HIV Medication Designated Service Provider (DSP)	Pharmacy Direct	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 002 7800 (Mon to Fri: 07h30 to 17h00) <b>Facsimile:</b> 086 611 4000/1/2/3 <b>email:</b> care@pharmacydirect.co.za
Hospital Authorisations	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> preauth@medshield.co.za
Hospital Claims	Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> hospitalclaims@medshield.co.za
Oncology Disease Management Programme (for Cancer treatment)	ICON and Medscheme	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2121 (+27 11 671 2011) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>email:</b> oncology@medshield.co.za Medshield has partnered with the Independent Clinical Oncology Network (ICON) for the delivery of Oncology services. Go to the ICON website: <a href="http://www.cancernet.co.za">www.cancernet.co.za</a> for a list of ICON oncologists
Optical Services	Iso Leso Optics	<b>Contact number:</b> 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701) for members outside of the borders of South Africa <b>Facsimile:</b> +27 11 782 5601 <b>email:</b> member@isoleso.co.za

### Complaints Escalation Process

In the spirit of promoting the highest level of professional and ethical conduct, Medshield Medical Scheme is committed to a complaint management approach that treats our members fairly and effectively in line with our escalation process.

In the event of a routine complaint, you may call Medshield at 086 000 2120 and request to speak to the respective Manager.

Complaints can be directed via email to **[complaints@medshield.co.za](mailto:complaints@medshield.co.za)**, which directs the complaint to the respective Manager. The complaint will be dealt with in line with our complaints escalation procedure in order to ensure fair and timeous resolution.

### Medshield Banking Details

**Bank:** Nedbank | **Branch:** Rivonia

**Branch code:** 196905 | **Account number:** 1969125969

### Fraud

Fraud presents a significant risk to the Scheme and members. The dishonesty of a few individuals may negatively impact the Scheme and distort the principles and trust that exist between the Scheme and its stakeholders. Fraud, for practical purposes, is defined as a dishonest, unethical, irregular, or illegal act or practice which is characterised by a deliberate intent at concealment of a matter of fact, whether by words, conduct, or false representation, which may result in a financial or non-financial loss to the Scheme. Fraud prevention and control is the responsibility of all Medshield members and service providers so if you suspect someone of committing fraud, report it to us immediately.

**Hotline:** 0800 112 811

**SMS:** 33490

**email:** [fraud@medshield.co.za](mailto:fraud@medshield.co.za)

**Whistleblower WhatsApp:** 031 308 4664







## Medshield Head Office

5th - 7th Floor, 192 Bram Fischer Drive (Entrance on Sneddon Street), Ferndale, Randburg, 2196  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)  
Postal Address: PO Box 4346, Randburg, 2125

## Medshield Regional Offices

### Bloemfontein

Suite 13, Office Park, 149 President Reitz Ave, Westdene  
email: [medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.bloem@medshield.co.za)

### Durban

Unit 4A, 95 Umhlanga Rocks Drive, Durban North  
email: [medshield.durban@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.durban@medshield.co.za)

### Cape Town

Podium Level, Block A, The Boulevard,  
Searle Street, Woodstock  
email: [medshield.ct@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.ct@medshield.co.za)

### Medshield Contact Centre

Contact number: 086 000 2120 (+27 10 597 4701)  
for members outside the borders of South Africa.  
Facsimile: +27 10 597 4706,  
email: [member@medshield.co.za](mailto:member@medshield.co.za)

### East London

Unit 3, 8 Princes Road, Vincent  
email: [medshield.el@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.el@medshield.co.za)

### Port Elizabeth

Unit 3 (b), The Acres Retail Centre,  
20 Nile Road, Perridgevale  
email: [medshield.pe@medshield.co.za](mailto:medshield.pe@medshield.co.za)

### Disclaimer

This brochure acts as a summary and does not supersede the Registered Rules of the Scheme. All benefits in accordance with the Registered Rules of the Scheme. Terms and conditions of membership apply as per Scheme Rules. Pending CMS approval. September 2023.  
An Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 51381)



Scan QR Code  
to Download